895 Gesta Romanorum; Old English Versions, edited for the first time from MSS. with Notes, by Sir F. Madden, half-bound morocco, uncut, printed for the Roxburghe Club 1838
ILLUSTRATIONS

OF

SHAKSPEARE,

&c.
ILLUSTRATIONS
OF
SHAKESPEARE,
AND OF
ANCIENT MANNERS:
WITH
DISSERTATIONS
ON THE CLOWNS AND FOOLS OF SHAKESPEARE; ON THE
COLLECTION OF POPULAR TALES ENTITLED
GESTA ROMANORUM; AND ON THE
ENGLISH MORRIS DANCE.

By FRANCIS DOUCE.

THE ENGRAVINGS ON WOOD BY J. BERRYMAN.

IN TWO VOLUMES.
VOL. II.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, AND ORME,
PATERNOSTER ROW.
MDCCCVII.
KING HENRY VI. PART I.

ACT I.

Scene 1. Page 506.

Bbd. And with them scourge the bad revolting stars, That have consented unto Henry's death.

It is conceived that most readers, after perusing the several notes on these lines, will be of opinion that some further elucidation is necessary. The first attempt should be to ascertain the respective significations of the words consent and consent, which can only be effected by an attention to their Latin etymology.

Concent, in its simple and primitive acceptation, is nothing more than a singing together harmoniously; but because in such harmony there is an agreement of sounds, the word was sometimes metaphorically used to express concord or agreement generally. Consent never means union of sounds, but agreement generally, or an union of sense or opinion. Cicero has most carefully distinguished them when he says, "Ubi
enim perspecta vis est rationis ejus qua causae rerum atque exitus cognoscuntur, mirus quidam omnium quasi consensus doctrinarum, consensusque reperitur." De oratore, lib. iii. Among English writers, the similitude in sound and an inattention to orthography have contributed to their common and promiscuous use.

Mr. Steevens inclines to the meaning above given of consent, and yet he adopts consent in his text; nor are his instances uniform. Thus in the quotation from Cicero De nat. deorum, consensus simply means concord or agreement. In the passage from Milton consent evidently denotes the same thing. The rest of his quotations relate to musical consent.

Mr. Mason, in his own words, assents to Mr. Steevens’s explanation; yet his instances are all unfortunately calculated to illustrate the other sense of barely agreeing.

The books of Elizabeth’s time indiscriminately use both modes of orthography. Thus we have, “Broughton’s, consent of Scripture,” for consent; though, as is shown already, either will serve for agreement.

In the two passages cited by Mr. Steevens from Spenser, the orthography varies, though the meaning is evidently the same, i. e. musical cont
cent. His expectations will be often disappointed who shall seek an exact meaning from some particular mode of orthography in ancient writers. There does not perhaps exist a more fallible rule; and it was reserved for the superior accuracy of modern times to affix any thing like uniformity of spelling, and consequently of sense, to our language.

It is impossible at this time to collect precisely what the author of the lines in question intended. The only guide we have is the passage quoted by Mr. Malone from another part of this play, "You all consented unto Salisbury's death!" Yet, had the poet written consented, the sense in both places might be, you all acted in concert, or jointly in unison, to accomplish the death &c. This accords with the following passage in Pericles, Act i. Sc. 1.

"The senate house of planets all did sit
To knot in 'her' their 'best' perfection."

An opportunity here presents itself of remarking how injudiciously we have discarded the more expressive and legitimate termit consort, as a company of musicians playing together, for the new-fangled Italian concert. The other would be vulgar to a modern ear, and is now marked in our dictionaries as a corrupt spelling.
ACT III.

Scene 1.  Page 584.

MAy. The bishop's and the duke of Gloster's men,

Forbidden late to carry any weapon,
Have fill'd their pockets full of pebble stones, &c.

This fact is borrowed, with some variation, from Stowe or Fabian. "Men being forbidden to bring swords or other weapons, brought great bastes and staves on their neckes; and when those weapons were inhibited them, they took stones and plomets of lead, &c."

Sc. 1.  p. 587.

War. Sweet king!—the bishop hath a kindly gird.

Mr. Steevens has on this occasion, for the sake of the last word, introduced two notes which might very well have been spared. There is no doubt that Warwick means to say that the young king has given Winchester a gentle reproof. This is the plain and obvious meaning of gird. Dr. Johnson is wide, very wide, of the mark.
ACT V.


Puc. You speedy helpers, that are substitutes
Under the lordly monarch of the north,
Appear.

The monarch of the North was Zimimar, one of the four principal devils invoked by witches. The others were, Amaimon king of the East, Gerson king of the South, and Goap king of the West. Under these devil kings were devil marquesses, dukes, prelates, knights, presidents and earls. They are all enumerated, from Wier De praestigiis daemonum, in Scot's Discoverie of witchcraft, book xv, c. 2 and 3.
ACT I.


Duch. With Margery Jourdain, the cunning witch.

It appears from Rymer's Foederæ, vol. x. p. 505, that in the tenth year of King Henry the Sixth, Margery Jourdemayn, John Virley clerk, and friar John Ashwell were, on the ninth of May 1483, brought from Windsor by the constable of the castle, to which they had been committed for sorcery, before the council at Westminster, and afterwards, by an order of council, delivered into the custody of the lord chancellor. The same day it was ordered by the lords of council that whenever the said Virley and Ashwell should find security for their good behaviour they should be set at liberty, and in like manner that Jourdemayn should be discharged on her husband's finding security. This woman was
afterwards burned in Smithfield, as stated in the play and also in the chronicles.

ACT II.

Scene 5. Page 64.

Par. Here Robin, as I die, I give thee my apron.

Minsheu and others conceived that this word was derived from aforesaid, an etymology that perfectly accords with the burlesque manner of Dean Swift. It has been also deduced from the Greek words πρό and πεπλ.; the Latin porro and operio, &c. &c. Skinner, with more plausibility, has suggested the Saxon apopan. After all, an apron is no more than a corruption of a napron, the old and genuine orthography. Thus in The merry adventure of the pardoner and tapstere:

"——— and therewith to wepe
She made, and with her napron faire and white ywash.
She wypid soth hir eyen for teris that she outshad,
As grete as any mylstones——"

Urry's Chaucer, p. 594.

We have borrowed the word from the old French napron, a large cloth. See Carpentier Suppl. ad Cangium, v. Naperii. So napkin,
which has perplexed our dictionary-makers, is only a little cloth, from nappe.

Sc. 3. p. 66.

Hor. Hold Peter, hold; I confess treason.

[Dies.

The real names of these combatants were John Daveys and William Catour, as appears from the original precept to the sheriffs still remaining in the Exchequer, commanding them to prepare the barriers in Smithfield for the combat. The names of the sheriffs were Godfrey Boloyne and Robert Horne; and the latter, which occurs in the page of Fabian's chronicle that records the duel, might have suggested the name of Horner to Shakspeare. Stowe is the only historian who has preserved the servant's name, which was David. Annexed to the before mentioned precept is the account of expenses incurred on this occasion, duly returned into the Exchequer. From this it further appears that the erection of the barriers, the combat itself, and the subsequent execution of the armourer, occupied the space of six or seven days; that the barriers had been brought to Smithfield in a cart from Westminster; that a large quantity of sand and gravel
was consumed on the occasion, and that the place of battle was strewed with rushes. Mr. Steevens has inferred from the above record that the armourer was not killed by his opponent, but worsted, and immediately afterwards hanged. This, however, is in direct contradiction to all the historians that have mentioned the circumstance, who, though they differ in some particulars, are certainly agreed as to the death of the accused by the hands of his servant. Halle's words are, "whose body was drawn to Tyborn and there hanged and beheaded;" a mode of expression which, though ambiguous, seems rather to refer to the previous death of the party. Fabian, Grafton, Stowe, and Holinshed, state that he was slain. It is possible that Mr. Steevens, in making the above inference, conceived that because the man was hanged he must necessarily have been alive at the time of his execution: but the mercy of the law on this occasion certainly made no such distinction; and the dead body of the vanquished was equally adjudged to the punishment of a convicted traitor, in order that his posterity might participate in his infamy. Indeed the record itself seems decisive; for it states that the dead man was watched after the battle was done, and this probably means before
it was conveyed to Tyburn for execution and decapitation. The same rule was observed in cases of appeal for murder, as we learn from the laws or assizes of Jerusalem made there in the fourteenth century; by which he that was slain or vanquished from cowardice in the field of battle, was adjudged to be drawn and hanged; his horse and arms being given to the constable. See Thaumassiere *Assises de Jerusalem*, ch. 194, and Selden’s *Duello*, p. 30. The hanging and beheading were confined to cases of murder and treason; in a simple affray of arms the vanquished party was only disarmed and led forth ignominiously from the lists.

Since this note was written, the whole of the curious record in the Exchequer has been printed in Mr. Nicholls's valuable and interesting work entitled, *Illustrations of the manners and expenses of ancient times in England*, 1797, 4to. As intimately connected with the present subject, the following extract cannot fail of being acceptable. It is taken from Gaguin, *Gestes Romains*, printed at Paris by Ant. Verard, without date, in folio, a volume of extreme rarity, and is part of the ceremony of an appeal for treason as regulated by Thomas Duke of Gloucester, high constable to Richard the Second. "Et si la dicte
Scene 1. Page 74.

Sur. I think, I should have told your grace's tale.

On this expression Dr. Johnson remarks that
"majesty was not the settled title till the time of King James the First." In a note to vol. i. p. 97, of the lives of Leland, Hearne, and Wood, it is said that our kings had not the title of majesty in the reign of Henry the Eighth; and another note in Dr. Warburton's edition of the Dunciad, b. iv. l. 176, states that James was the first who assumed the title of sacred majesty; all which information is unsupported by authority.

On the other hand, Camden more correctly says, that "majesty came hither in the time of King Henry the Eighth, as sacred majesty lately in our memory." Remains concerning Britain, p. 198, edit. 1674, 8vo. Selden, referring to this passage, wishes it to be understood so far as it relates to the title being "commonly in use and properly to the king applied," because he adduces an instance of the use of majesty so early as the reign of Henry the Second. In a letter from queen Elizabeth to Edward the Sixth, she signs "Your majesties humble sister," and addresses it "To the kinges most excellent majestie." Harl. MS. No. 6986. In the same volume is a most extraordinary letter in Italian to Elizabeth, beginning, "Serenissima et sacratissima maesta," which shews that Camden, who wrote what he says above early in 1603, must rather refer to Elizabeth than James the First.
The use of majesty is ascribed by the learned authors of the *Nouveau traité de diplomatique* to Gondemar king of the Visigoths, and to the kings of Lorraine in the seventh century; but in France it is not traceable before the year 1360, about which time Raoul de Presle, in the dedication to his translation of Saint Augustin *De civitate Dei*, thus addresses Charles the Fifth, "si supplie à vostre royelle majesté." It was however but sparingly used till the reign of Louis XI. In the treaty of Créssy the emperor Charles V. is called imperial majesty, and Francis I. royal majesty. In that of Château Cambresis, Henry II. is entitled most christian majesty, and Philip II. catholic majesty. Pasquier has some very curious remarks in reprobation of the use of majesty. See *Recherches de la France*, liv. viii. ch. 5.

Both Camden and Selden agree that the title of Grace began about the time of Henry the Fourth, and of excellent Grace under Henry the Sixth.

---

Sc. 1. p. 91.

**York.** I have seen him
Casper upright like a wild Morisco,
Shaking the bloody darts as he his bells.

However just Dr. Johnson's explanation of
KING HENRY VI. PART II.

Morisco may be in an etymological point of view, it is at least doubtful whether it meant in this place a real or even personated Moor. Nothing more may be intended than simply a performer in a morris dance. It may be likewise doubted whether in the English morris dance, a single Moorish character was ever introduced. The quotation from Junius is extremely perplexing; yet it must be remembered that he was a foreigner, and speaking perhaps conjecturally.

-------------

Sc. 2. p. 96.

K. Hen. ———— Come, basilisk,
And kill the innocent gazer with thy sight.

Bartholomæus, with whom it has been shewn that Shakespeare was well acquainted, speaking of the basilisk or cockatrice, says, "In his sight no fowle nor birde passeth harmless, and through he be farre from the foule, yet it is burnt and devoured by his mouth . . . . Plinius also sayeth there is a wilde beast called Catoblepas [which is] great noyeng to mankinde: for all that see his eyen should dye anon, and the same kinde hath the cockatrice." De propriet. rer. lib. xviii. c. 16. The same property is also mentioned by Pliny of the basilisk, but Holland's translation was not
KING HENRY VI. PART II. 15

printed till after this play was written. It is true that if Shakespeare did not write the lines in question, the original author might have used a Latin Pliny.

---

Sc. 2. p. 108.

War. Oft have I seen a timely-parted ghost.

It has been very plausibly suggested that timely-parted signifies in proper time, as opposed to timeless; yet in this place it seems to mean early, recently, newly. Thus in Macbeth, Act ii, Sc. 3,

"He did command me to call timely on him."

Again, in The unfaithful lover's garland,

"Says he, I'll rise; says she, I scorn.
To be so timely parted."

Porter, in his comedy of the Two angry women of Abingdon, 1599, 4to, seems to have had Warwick's speech in view when he wrote these lines:

"Oft have I heard a timely married girl
That newly left to call her mother man, &c."

---

Sc. 2. p. 105.

War. But see, his face is black and full of blood.

The accounts given by the English historians
of the Duke of Glocester's death are very discordant and unsatisfactory. They relate that he was smothered between feather-beds; that he was found dead in his bed; that a red hot spit was thrust through him; and that he died of grief. There is another account of this event, which, as it seems to have been quite unnoticed in our histories, and may deserve as much attention as either of the foregoing, shall here be given.

George Chastellain, a celebrated soldier, poet, and historian, was by birth a Fleming, and is said to have been in the service of Philip duke of Burgundy. He travelled into various countries, and wrote an account of what he had seen, under the title of *The wonderful occurrences of his time*. Speaking of his visit to England, he says;

``
Passant par Angleterre
Le veis en grant tourment
Les seigneurs de la terre
S'entretuer forment
Avec un tel deluge
Qui cœurs esbaissoit
Que a peine y ent refuge
Ou mort n'apparisoit.
Ung nouveau roy creerent
Par despiteux vouloir
Le viel en debouterent
Et son legitime hoir
``
Qui fuysif alla prendre
Descose le garand,
De tous siecles le mendre
Et le plus tollerant."

This alludes to the flight of Henry the Sixth into Scotland. In another place he speaks as an eye witness of the death of duke Humphrey, and relates that he was strangled in a cask of wine, adding also the reason,

"Par fortune senestre
Veis a l'oeil visvement
Le grant duc de Clocestre
Meudrir piteusement
En vin plein une cuve
Faillot que estranglé fust,
Cuydant par celle estuve,
Que la mort ny parut."

What credit he may deserve may be worth the inquiry of some future historian. His work in general will strike every reader as a strange mixture of veracity and credulity.

The above singular mode of inflicting death seems to have prevailed about this time; for we find not long afterwards another instance of it in the execution of George Duke of Clarence, who, as is generally agreed, was drowned in a butt of Malmsey wine. He appears to have chosen the manner of his death, on which Mr. Hume
makes the following observation: "A whimsical choice, which implies that he had an extraordinary passion for that liquor*. It should rather be inferred that the punishment in question was more frequent than is commonly known, and made use of for culprits of rank and eminence when dispatched in secret. Jean Molinet, the continuator of the above work of Chastellain, has thus described this event:

"Jay veu duc de Clarence
Bouté en une tour
Qui queroit apparence
De regner a son tour;
De mort pradvisée
Le roy le feist noyer
Dedans mallevoise
Pour le moins ennuyer."

Sc. 2. p. 116.

Q. MAR. Away! though parting be a fretful corrosive.

A learned commentator has stated that this

* One should almost suppose that the historian had re-
collected Cyrano de Bergerac's dream of a visit to the in-
fernal regions, where he saw the Duke of Clarence, "who,"
says he, "voluntarily drowned himself in a barrel of Malm- 
sey, seeking for Diogenes, in hopes of getting half his tub
to lodge in."
word was generally written corsive in Shakespere's time, and he has indeed proved that it was so written sometimes. The fact is, it was written as at present in prose, and in poetry either way, as occasion required. Thus Drant in his translation of Horace's satyres, 1566, 4to:

"Wote you not why? corsyve style
Is corsey to the eye."

In the text it should be printed cor'sive.

Sc. 3. p. 116.

K. Han. O beat away the busy meddling fiend
That lays strong siege unto this wretch's soul.

It was the belief of our pious ancestors, that when a man was on his death-bed the devil or his agents attended in the hope of getting possession of the soul, if it should happen that the party died without receiving the sacrament of the eucharist, or without confessing his sins. Accordingly in the ancient representations of this subject, and more particularly in those which occur in such printed services of the church as contain the vigils or office of the dead, these busy meddling fiends appear, and with great anxiety besiege the dying man; but on the approach of
the priest and his attendants, they betray symptoms of horrible despair at their impending discomfiture. In an ancient manuscript book of devotions, written in the reign of Henry the Sixth, there is a prayer addressed to Saint George, with the following very singular passage: "Judge for me when the moste hedyous and damnable dragons of helle shall be redy to take my poore soule and engloute it in to theyr infernall belyes."

Shakspeare, who in many instances has proved himself to have been well acquainted with the forms and ceremonies of the Romish church, has, without doubt, on the present occasion, availed himself of the above opinion. Whether this had happened to that pre-eminent painter, who, among the numerous monuments of his excellence that have immortalised himself and done honour to his country, has depicted the last moments of Cardinal Beaufort with all the powers of his art, cannot now be easily ascertained. He has been censured for personifying the fiend, on the supposition that the poet's language is merely figurative; with what justice this note may perhaps assist in deciding. Some might disapprove the renovation of Popish ideas; whilst others, more attentive to ancient costume, and regardless of
popular or other prejudices, might be disposed to defend the painter on the ground of strict adherence to the manners of the times.

The reader may not be displeased at being introduced to a more intimate acquaintance with the ancient mode of representing a dying man as above referred to. It is copied from a print in a later edition of the *Ars moriendi*, one of those books on which the citizens of Harlem found their claim to the invention of printing; whereas it is in fact no more than a collection of wooden engravings made for pious purposes, and explained by writing cut on the same blocks, and by no means a real specimen of the above art. To this is added another exhibition of the same subject, but very superior in point of art. It is copied from an engraving in wood by an unknown artist of considerable merit; and from the striking resemblance which it bears to the picture of our great painter above alluded to, much cannot be hazarded in supposing that he might have taken some hints from it, as it is well known that he collected many prints with the view of making such use of preceding excellence as the most exalted genius will ever condescend to do.

The Greeks, when persons were dying, drove away evil spirits by placing at the door branches...
of bramble or buckthorn. They likewise made a noise by beating brazen vessels for the same purpose.
ACT IV.

Scene 2.  Page 139.

CADE. — the three-hoop'd pot shall have ten hoops.

The note here is not sufficiently explanatory. The old drinking-pots, being of wood, were bound together, as barrels are, with hoops; whence
they were called hoops. Cade promises that every can which now had three hoops shall be increased in size so as to require ten. What follows in the notes about "burning of cans," does not appear to relate to the subject.

---

Sc. 2. p. 140.

*SMITH.* The clerk of Chatham.

This person is a non-entity in history, and in all probability a character invented by the writer of the play. It it presumed that few will be inclined to agree with Mr. Ritson in supposing him to have been Thomas Bayly a *necromancer* at Whitechapel, and Cade's bosom friend.

---

Sc. 7. p. 161.

*CADE.* Then break into his son in law's house, Sir James Cromer.

Mr. Ritson cites William of Worcester to shew that this sheriff's name was *William.* The author of the play, if wrong, may be justified by the examples of Halle, Grafton, Stowe, in his early editions, and Holinshed, who call him *James.* Fabian, as if doubtful, leaves a blank.
for Crowmer's Christian name. As to the fact itself, the evidence of William of Worcester, a contemporary writer, is entitled to the preference. Fuller's list of the sheriffs of Kent likewise makes the name William.

Sc. 10. p. 173.

Cade. I think this word sallet was born to do me good; for many a time, but for a sallet, my brain-pan had been cleft with a brown bill.

The notes on this occasion may admit of correction as well as curtailment. It is possible that we have borrowed sallet from the French salade, in the sense of a helmet; but the original word is the old Teutonic schale, which signifies generally, a covering. Hence shell, scale, scull, shield, &c. Wicliffe does not use brain-pan for scull, in Judges ix. 53, as Mr. Whalley supposes, but brain, simply.
KING HENRY VI. PART III.

ACT I.

Scene 1. Page 223.

Exe. Here comes the queen whose looks bewray her anger.

Although the word bewray has received very proper illustration on the present and other occasions, it remains to observe that its simple and original meaning was to discover or disclose; that it has been confounded with betray, which is used, though not exclusively, for to discover for bad or treacherous purposes, a sense in which bewray is never properly found. Of this position take the following proof: "If you do so, saide the other, then you ought to let me knowe what so ever you know your selfe: unlesse you thinke that yourself will bewray yourself, except you doubt yourself will deceive yourself, and unlesse you thinke that yourself will betray your self." Lupton's Siaoqila, 1580, 4to, sign. L 4. b.
KING HENRY VI. PART III. 27

Sc. 1. p. 224.

Q. MAR. Rather than made that savage duke thine heir.

The note which follows Mr. Steevens's was not inadvertently introduced by that gentleman, though it certainly should not have been retained as the text now stands.

Sc. 4. p. 242.

Q. MAR. [Putting a paper crown on his head.]

Mr. Ritson has not shown, as he conceived he had, that the preceding commentator was certainly mistaken: for the author of the play, if he be accountable for the stage direction, could not have "followed history with the utmost precision," when he makes queen Margaret put a paper crown on York's head; whereas Holinshed, the black letter chronicler whom Mr. Ritson should have first consulted, and who only follows Whethamstede, relates that a garland of bulrushes was placed on York's head, which was afterwards stricken off and presented to the queen. Nor is there historical evidence that the queen herself put on the crown. Shakspeare has continued the same error in King Richard the
Third, where he makes Gloucester say to queen Margaret,

"The curse my noble father laid on thee
When thou didst crown his noble brows with paper."

He was therefore, in this instance, misled by the author of *King Henry the Sixth*; or, he must have written the queen's speech himself.

---

Sc. 4.  p. 244.

York. Whose tongue more poisons than the adder's tooth.

Again in *Cymbeline*, Act iii. Sc. 4;

"Whose tongue outvenoms all the worms of Nile."

---

ACT III.

Scene 2.  *Page 310.*

L. Grey. But, mighty lord, this merry inclination
Accords not with the *sadness* of my suit.

The following is offered as a very select instance of the use of *sadness* for *seriousness*. It is from Tom Coriat's speech that he made to a Mahometan who had called him an infidel. "But I pray thee tell me thou Mahometan, dost thou
in sadness call me Giaur? That I doe, quoth he. Then quoth I, in very sober sadness I retort that shameful word in thy throate."

Sc. 2. p. 314.

Glo. Like to a chaos, or an unlick'd bear-whelp.

The common opinion which Dr. Johnson mentions of the bear bringing forth unformed lumps of animated flesh, and afterwards licking them into proper shape, has been very properly exposed and confuted by Sir Thomas Brown in his Enquiries into vulgar errors, book iii. ch. 6. His adversary Ross in his Arcana microcosmi, p. 115, has attempted a solution of this matter, by stating it as a fact that bears bring forth their young deformed and mis-shapen, by reason of the thick membrane in which they are-wrapped, that is, covered over with a mucous and flegmatick matter. This, he says, the dam contracts in the winter time, by lying in hollow caves without motion, so that to the eye the cub appears like an unformed lump. The above mucilage is afterwards licked away by the dam, and the membrane broken, whereby that which before seemed to be unformed appears now in its right shape.
And this, he contends, against Dr. Brown, is all that the ancients meant. See more on the subject of the old opinion in Bartholomæus De proprietat. rerum, lib. xviii. c. 112.

ACT IV.


Glo. For many men that stumble at the threshold.

To understand this phrase rightly, it must be remembered that some of the old thresholds or steps under the door, were, like the hearths, raised a little, so that a person might stumble over them unless proper care were taken. A very whimsical reason for this practice is given in a curious little tract by Sir Balthazar Gerbier, entitled, Counsel and advice to all builders, 1663, 24mo, in these words, "A good surveyor shuns also the ordering of doores with stumbling-blockthresholds, though our forefathers affected them, perchance to perpetuate the antient custome of bridegroomes, when formerly at their return from church [they] did use to lift up their bride, and to knock their head against that of the doore, for a remembrance, that they were not to passe the threshold of their house without their leave."
ACT V.

Scene 7. Page 403.

Clark. What will your grace have done with Margaret?
Reignier her father, to the king of France
Hath pawn'd the Sicils and Jerusalem,
And hither have they sent it for her ransom.

Unless there be some omission in this speech, it must either be regarded as improperly elliptical, or as ungrammatical. It refers to the sum of money borrowed by Margaret's father, which is mentioned by the French historians to have been fifty thousand crowns. The author of the play followed Holinshead.

The right accentuation of Hécate, as well as the proper description of Althea's torch, which Shakspeare, in King Henry the Fourth, had misrepresented, are additional arguments that he did not write the whole of these plays; but that they were composed by some person who had more classical knowledge, but infinitely less genius than our author.

ACT V.

But whilst they thought to steal the dapple ten,
The king was slily shuffled from the deck,
People as well say They have not a dapple ten,
see Nallamahic History p. 81.
KING RICHARD III.

ACT I.

Scene I. Page 461.

Glo. He capers nimbly in a lady's chamber
To the lascivious pleasing of a lute.

The question with Dr. Johnson is, whether it be war that capers, or York; and he justly remarks that if the latter, the antecedent is at an almost forgotten distance. The amorous temper of Edward the Fourth is well known; and there cannot be a doubt that by the lascivious pleasing of a lute, he is directly alluded to. The subsequent description likewise that Richard gives of himself is in comparison with the king. Dr. Johnson thought the image of war capering poetical; yet it is not easy to conceive how grimvisag'd war could caper in a lady's chamber.

Sc. 1. p. 462.

Glo. Cheated of feature by dissembling nature.

The poet by this expression seems to mean no
more than that nature had made for Richard features unlike those of other men. To dissemble, both here and in the passage quoted from King John, signifies the reverse of to resemble, in its active sense, and is not used as dissimulare in Latin.

ACT II.


2 Crt. Ill news by'r lady; seldom comes the better.

Well might the author of the book quoted by Mr. Reed say "that proverb indeed is auncient," as will appear from the following curious account of its origin, extracted from a manuscript collection of stories compiled about the time of King Henry the Third.

"Quidam abbis dedit monachis suis tria fercula. Dixerunt monachi, Iste parum dat nobis. Rogemus Deum ut cito moriatur. Et sive ex hac causa, sive ex alia, mortuus est. Substitutus est alius, qui eis tamen dedit duo fercula. Irae monachi contristati dixerunt, Nunc magis est orandum, quia unum ferculum subtractum est, Deus subtrahat ei vitam suam. Tandem mortuus
est. Substitutus est tertius, qui duo fercula subtraxit. Irati monachi dixerunt, Iste pessimus est inter omnes, quia fame nos interficit; rogemus Deum quod cito moriatur. Dixit unus monachus, Rogo Deum quod det ei vitam longam, et manu teneat eum nobis. Alli admirati querebant quare hoc diceret; qui ait, Vide quod primus fuit malus, secundus pejor, iste pessimus; timeo quod cum mortuus fuerit alius pejor succedet, qui penitus nos fame perimet. Unde solet dici, Seilde comed se betere."

Sc. 4. p. 546.

Q. Eliz. A parlous boy.

"Parlous," says Mr. Steevens, "is keen, shrewd." Mr. Ritson is of a different opinion, and thinks it a corruption of perilous, dangerous. Both parties are right; but it is probably used here as perilous, in like manner as the nurse in Romeo and Juliet talks of "a parlous knock," and as it is also to be taken in A midsummer night's dream, where Mr. Steevens had properly explained it; and the instance which he has given on the present occasion does, in fact, corroborate his former note. Parlous is likewise made synonymous with shrewd by Littelton. See his Latin
dict. v. importunus. In Middleton's play of The changeling, we have "a parlous fool," i.e. shrewd, "he must sit in the fourth form at least." Yet a few pages further the same word is as clearly used for perilous. After all, there is little or no difference in the senses of it, for in shrewdness there is certainly peril. He that meets with a shrew, may well be said to be in danger. Some might think that this word is the same as talkative, in which case it must have been borrowed from the French; but that language does not furnish an adjective of the kind. The original corruption was perilous. Thus in an unpublished work by William of Nassyngton, a poet of the fifteenth century, who wrote on the Lord's prayer, &c., we have, "Methinks this maner is perilous."

ACT III.

Scene 1. Page 561.

York. Uncle, my brother mocks both you and me;
Because that I am little, like an ape,
He thinks that you should bear me on your shoulders.

Mr. M. Mason contends that this is simply an allusion to Richard's deformity, and is not inclined to
admit the propriety of Dr. Johnson's supposition, that York means to call his uncle a bear. From a quotation given by the former gentleman, it is clear that Shakspeare, when alluding to Richard's deformity, mentions his back; and it is therefore probable that he would have used the same term in the present instance, had he adverted to the duke's shape. For this reason Dr. Johnson's opinion seems preferable; yet something more might have been intended. The practice of keeping apes or domestic monkeys was formerly much more common than at present. Many old prints and paintings corroborate this observation*, and in some the monkey appears chained to a large globe or roller of wood, which, whilst it permitted the animal to shift his situation, prevented him from making his escape. It is almost unnecessary to add that the monkey, as the intimate companion of the domestic fool, would often get upon his shoulders. There is a fine picture, by Holbein, of Henry the Eighth and some of his family, which, by favour of his majesty, now decorates the meeting room of the Society of Antiquaries. In it is an admirable portrait of Will Somers, the

* See the fine frontispiece by Coriolano to Vesalius's Anatomy.
KING RICHARD III.

king's fool, with a monkey clinging to his neck, and apparently occupied in rendering his friend William a very essential piece of service, wherein this animal is remarkably dexterous, the fool reclining his head in a manner that indicates his sense of the obligation. York may therefore mean to call his uncle a fool, and this, after all, may be the scorn that Buckingham afterwards refers to.

Every one is acquainted with the propensity of the monkey to climbing upon other animals. Gervase Markham in his Cavalerice, a treatise on horsemanship already referred to, devotes a chapter to inform his readers "how a horse may be taught to doe any tricke done by Bankes his curtall," in which he says, "I will shew you by the example of two or three trickes, how you shall make your horse to doe any other action as well as any dog or ape whatsoever, except it be leaping upon your shoulders." The curious reader may find more illustration of the subject in the specimen of Dr. Boucher's Supplement to Johnson's dictionary, article ape; but the learned and ingenious author was certainly mistaken in supposing that fools carried the representations of apes on their shoulders, and probably in what he says concerning the origin of the phrase of putting an ape in a man's hood.
KING RICHARD III.

ACT IV.

Scene 2. Page 621.

K. Rich. Because that like a Jack, thou keep'st the stroke.

At Horsham church, in Sussex, there was a figure dressed in scarlet and gold, that struck the quarters. He was called Jack o' the clock-house. The French term for this kind of automaton is jaquemar, the etymology of which is very fanciful and uncertain.

ACT V.

Scene 1. Page 660.

Buck. Holy king Henry—

This epithet is not applied without good reason. King Henry the Sixth, though never actually canonized, was regarded as a saint, and miracles were supposed to have been performed by him. In some of our church service-books before the Reformation, there are prayers which are said to have been of his composition, and one in particular
KING RICHARD III.

that is addressed to him is entitled, "A prayer to holy king Henry."

---

Sc. 3. p. 665.

K. Rich. Besides, the king's name is a tower of strength.

Borrowed from Proverbs, xviii. v. 10. "The name of the Lord is a strong tower."

---

Sc. 3. p. 667.

CATE. ——— It's supper time, my lord;
     It's nine o'clock.

"A supper at so late an hour as nine o'clock in the year 1485," says Mr. Steevens, "would have been a prodigy." It certainly would, and even at the time when this play was written, the period to which the criticism more justly belongs. In either instance there was a reason for preferring the text of the quarto copy, and yet the unnecessary alteration is retained.

---

Sc. 3. p. 688.

K. Rich. This and Saint George to boot.

Dr. Johnson is undoubtedly right against both

...
his opponents, one of whom has adduced the phrase *St. George to borrow*, unintentionally in support of him. *To borrow* is no more a verb than *to boot*; it means as a *pledge or security*, *borrow* being the Saxon term for a *pledge*. The phrase is an invocation to the saint to act as a protector. *Saint George to thrive* is evidently a misconceived paraphrase of the old mode of expression, by improperly changing the substantive to a verb. Holinshed, in the speech of Richard before the battle, introduces "*St. George to borrow.*"

---

**Sc. 3. p. 690.**

*K. Rich. Long kept in Bretagne at our mother’s cost.*

It has been already stated by Dr. Farmer that the mistake here of *mother* for *brother* must be placed to the account of the book which Shakspeare followed, viz. Holinshed’s chronicle; but the doctor has omitted to notice that in the *first edition* of Holinshed the word is rightly printed *brother*. It is no otherwise worth while to mention this fact, than that it points out the particular edition of the above historian which Shakspeare used. Nothing can be more judicious nor decisive than Mr. Malone’s argument for retaining
the historical errors of Shakspeare, and Mr. Ritson's desire of changing the text does not correspond with those principles of accuracy on which he laid so much stress.

Sc. 3. p. 691.


This is from Holinshed, "To begyn with the earle of Richmonde capitayne of this rebellion, he is a Welsh milksoppe," &c.
KING HENRY VIII.

ACT I.

Scene 1. Page 21.

Buck. ——— but this top-proud fellow
(Whom from the flow of gall I name not, but
From sincere motions)

Dr. Johnson explains sincere motions to be honest indignation; and, for name not, would substitute blame not. But is not the following the plain sense, without any alteration? "this top-proud fellow, whom I call so, not from an excess of bitterness, but from a genuine impulse of the mind."


Buck. I am the shadow of poor Buckingham,
Whose figure even this instant cloud puts on,
By dark'ning my clear sun.

It is no easy matter on some occasions to comprehend the precise meaning of Shakspeare's
metaphors, which are often careless and confused; and of this position the present lines are, doubtless, an example. We have here a double comparison. Buckingham is first made to say that he is but a shadow; in other terms, a dead man. He then adverts to the sudden cloud of misfortune that overwhels him, and, like a shadow, obscures his prosperity.

---

Sc. 3. p. 42.

Cham. Is it possible the spells of France should juggle Men into such strange mysteries?

Dr. Johnson's explanation is much too fanciful. Mysteries are arts, and here artificial fashions.

---

ACT II.

Scene 2. Page 71.

Nor. I'll venture one heave at him.

The first folio reads "I'll venture one; have at him," and this, except as to the punctuation, is right. Have at you was a common phrase; it is used by Surrey in the ensuing act, and afterwards by Cromwell.
KING HENRY VIII.

Sc. 2. p. 73.

Cam. ——— which so grieved him, [Doctor Pace]
That he ran mad and died.

This is from Holinshed. "Aboute this time
the king received into favor doctor Stephen Gardiner, whose service he used in matters of great
secrecie and weighte, admitting him in the room
of Doctor Pace, the which being continually
abrode in ambassades, and the same oftentimes
not much necessarie, by the Cardinalles appoint-
ment, at length he toke such greefe therwith,
that he fell out of his right wittes."

Sc. 3. p. 75.

Anne. ——— 't is a sufferance panging
As soul and body's severing.

Of the parallel passages already cited, this is
not the least so, from Measure for measure;

"——— in corporal sufferance feels a pang as great
As when a giant dies.

Sc. 4. p. 98.

[they rise to depart.

Mr. Ridley's note is very judiciously introduced
KING HENRY VIII.

to get rid of the interpolated stage direction inserted by some of the editors, and to account for the king's apostrophe to Cranmer. He might have adduced an earlier exemplification of his remark from the ensuing scene, where Norfolk asks, when Cranmer returns? The archbishop of Canterbury, who attends the procession to Blackfriars, was William Warham.

ACT III.

Scene 2. Page 112.

SUR. ——— I persuade me, from her
Will fall some blessing to this land, which shall
In it be memoriz'd.

This is, no doubt, a compliment to queen Elizabeth.

Sc. 2. p. 126.

SUR. ——— I'll startle you
Worse than the sacring bell, when the brown wench
Lay kissing in your arms, lord cardinal.

Was there any Skeltonical tradition to this effect in Shakspeare's time, or has he only taken
a hint from one of the articles against Wolsey, which is conceived in the following terms? "Also the said Lord Cardinall did call before him Sir John Stanly knight which had taken a farm by Covent seal of the Abbot of Chester and afterwards by his power and might contrary to right committed the said Sir John Stanly to the prison of Fleet by the space of a year unto such time as he compelled the said Sir John to release his Covent seal to one Leghe of Adlington, which married one Lark's daughter, which woman the said Lord Cardinall kept, and had with her two children," &c.

---

Sc. 2. p. 127.

Sus. First, that, without the king's assent, or knowledge, You wrought to be a legate; by which power You maim'd the jurisdiction of all bishops.

We have here in substance the first of the articles exhibited by the lords of the privy council and two of the judges against Wolsey. They had been unfaithfully recorded in some of our histories, but were at length printed by Lord Coke from the originals in his fourth Institute, chap. 8.
KING HENRY VIII.

Sc. 2. p. 127.

Non. Then, that, in all you writ to Rome, or else
To foreign princes, Ego et rex meus
Was still inscrib'd; in which you brought the king
To be your servant.

The nature of this supposed offence has been apparently misconceived by Shakspeare and others whom he might have followed. The original article against Wolsey, states, that "the Lord Cardinall of his presumptuous mind, in divers and many of his letters and instructions sent out of this realme to outward parts had joyned himself with your Grace, as in saying and writing, The king and I would ye should do thus. The king and I doe give unto you our hearty thankes. Whereby it is apparent that he used himself more like a fellow to your Highnes, then like a subject." Wolsey's crime therefore was not in degrading the king beneath himself, but in assuming a degree of consequence that seemed to place him on a level with his sovereign. The offensive language when put into Latin would be more striking and apt to deceive; but the idiom of the language required the above arrangement of the words.
KING HENRY VIII.

Sc. 2. p. 128.

**Sur.** Then that without the knowledge
Either of king or council, when you went
Ambassador to the emperor, you made bold
To carry into Flanders the great seal.

**Sur.** Item, you sent a large commission
To Gregory de Cassalis, to conclude,
Without the king's will, or the state's allowance,
A league between his highness and Ferrara.

Both these charges seem included in the third article. "Also the said Lord Cardinall being your ambassador in France, sent a commission to Sir Gregory de Cassalis under your great seale in your grace's name to conclude a treaty of amity with the Duke of Ferrara, without any commandment or warrant of your highnes, nor your said highnesse advertised or made privy to the same."

---

Sc. 2. p. 129.

**Sur.** That out of mere ambition you have caus'd
Your holy hat to be stamp'd on the king's coin.

An absurd and frivolous allegation against the unfortunate Cardinal, being the substance of the fortieth article. The episcopal privileges of
KING HENRY VIII.

coining money had been long established, and were conceded in this reign to Bainbrigge and Lee the predecessor and successor of Wolsey, as well as to the archbishops of Canterbury, Warham and Cranmer. But the great offence was placing the Cardinal's hat under the king's arms, "which like deed," says the article, "hath not been seen to be done by any subject within your realm before this time." It may be asked how could it, Wolsey being the only English cardinal to whom the privilege of striking money had been granted? Nor could there be any substantial reason for regarding the cardinal's hat as more offensive than the bishop's mitre, which had already appeared on the coins of Durham.

---

Sc. 2. p. 129.

Sur. Lord Cardinal, the king's further pleasure is,—
      Because all those things, you have done of late
      By your power legatine within this kingdom,
      Fall into the compass of a praemunire,—
      That therefore such a writ be sued against you.

The poet was under the necessity of introducing the praemunire immediately after the articles; but we learn from Cavendish that "Maister Cromwell inveighed against the byll of articles with
KING HENRY VIII.

such wittie persuasions and depe reasons that the same could take none effect. *Then were his enemesys constrained to indite him in a premu-
nire,* &c.

---

Sc. 2. p. 131.

*Wol.* And when he falls, he falls like *Lucifer.*

Manifestly borrowed from that fine passage in *Isaiah,* xiv. ver. 12: "How art thou fallen from heaven, O *Lucifer* son of the morning!"

---

Sc. 2. p. 135.

*Wol.* And sleep in *dull cold* marble.

Mr. Gray seems to have remembered this line in his *elegy,—*

"Or flattery sooth the *dull cold* ear of death."

---

Sc. 2. p. 137.

*Wol.* Had I but serv'd my God with half the zeal

I serv'd my king, he would not in mine age

Have left me naked to mine enemies.

Dr. Johnson remarks, that "this sentence was really uttered by Wolsey." The *substance* of it certainly was. The words, themselves have been
KING HENRY VIII.

preserved in the valuable Life of Wolsey by George Cavendish his gentleman usher, which Shakespeare might have either in Stowe's chronicle or in manuscript; for several copies are still remaining that were transcribed in the reign of Elizabeth. Mr. Malone has already taken due notice of their very superior value, and of the omissions and interpolations in the printed editions. In the latter, the work has been abridged of many details of great curiosity with respect to the manners of the times. A new and correct edition would be well deserving of the patronage of an enlightened public. The real words uttered by Wolsey were these; "Yf I hadd served God as diligently as I have done the kinge, he wolde not have given me over in my graye heares." [2 how is it in Cavendish's Autograph.]

---

ACT V.


MAN. — and hit that woman, who cry'd out, Clubs!

It has been observed, in illustration of this practice of crying out clubs, that it was usually adopted in any quarrel or tumult in the streets; but it remains to point out the persons that were
so called, because the watchmen's weapon was the bill. Stowe informs us, that "when prentizes and journeymen attended upon their masters and mistresses in the night, they went before them carrying a lanthorne and candle in their hands, and a great long club on their neckes." Annales, p. 1040, edit. 1631. The frequency of this exclamation in nocturnal quarrels might in process of time adapt the expression to general occasion.

Sc. 4. p. 199.

It is submitted that the stage exhibition of Elizabeth's christening should be conducted according to the curious and circumstantial details of the manner in which it was really performed, to be found in Halle's Chronicle, and copied from him by Stowe into his Annales.
PROLOGUE.

Priam's six-gated city.

In this, as well as in Dr. Farmer's subsequent note, it might have been better to have quoted Caxton's translation of the *Recuyles or destruction of Troy*, instead of *Lydgate*. In the edition of 1607 of the former work, which, in all probability, is that used by the author of the play, the gates of Troy are thus named; *Dardan, Timbria, Helias, Chetas, Troyen, Antenorides*. These are nearer to the text than those in the other quotation from Lydgate, whose work the author does not seem to have consulted. Should the curious reader be desirous of seeing the manner in which Troy was formerly represented, he may be gratified by an inspection of it in its full glory, the gates inscribed with their names, and
fortified with portcullises, in the edition of Jaques Milot's *Mystere de la destruction de Troye*, Lyon, 1544, folio; or in Raoul le Fevre's *Recueil des histoires Troyennes*, Lyon, 1510, folio. This was also a favourite subject in old tapestry, a very fine and ancient specimen of which remained a long time in the painted chamber that separates the two houses of parliament, till it was removed during the repairs of Saint Stephen's chapel for the accommodation of the Irish members. A copy of it was fortunately taken by that ingenious artist Mr. John Carter, draughtsman to the Society of Antiquaries.

---

**ACT I.**

**Scene 1. Page 223.**

TRO. Thou lay'st in every gash that love hath given me.

The knife that made it.

When poets speak of the wounds inflicted by love, they generally make the instrument to be an arrow; how a knife came here to be introduced is not easy to account for. Is it possible that our author has transposed the old saying that a knife cuts love?
TROILUS AND CRESSIDA. 55

Sc. 3. p. 245.

NEST. and, anon, behold
The strong ribb'd bark through liquid mountains cut,
Bounding between the two moist elements,
Like Perseus' horse.

Mr. Steevens, admitting the curiosity of his colleague's note on this passage, is unwilling to allow that its design to prove the horse of Perseus a ship, and not an animal, has been accomplished. The learned editor observes, that "Shakspeare would not have contented himself with merely comparing one ship to another;" and that "unallegorized Pegasus might be fairly stiled Perseus' horse, because the heroism of Perseus had given him existence." That one thing is compared to another which resembles it, can surely be no solid objection to the justice of a comparison; and though the birth of the unallegorized Pegasus was doubtless the result of Perseus's bravery in conquering Medusa, it was incumbent on the objector to have demonstrated how this horse of Perseus had "bounded between two moist elements," to have made good the poet's comparison. There can be no doubt that the author of the simile has alluded to the fact concerning
the ship Pegasus adduced by Mr. Malone; and everything leads to the supposition that he used the authority of Caxton's Troy book, though, as will be seen presently, that was not the most ancient of the kind.

It is undoubtedly a well justified poetical licence to compare a ship to a horse, on account of its speed. In the translation of an old Celtic ballad called The maid's tragedy, the monarch who pursues the flying damsel is sometimes said to traverse the waves on an enchanted steed; "which," say the Edinburgh reviewers, "probably arises from some equivocal expression in the original, as the Scalds term a ship the rider, and sometimes the horse of the ocean." Edinb. review, 1805, p. 439.

Mr. Malone has stated in the beginning of his valuable note, that "we no where hear of Perseus's horse;" and that "Pegasus was the property not of Perseus but of Bellerophon." This is not quite accurate. It is certain that Ovid has not mounted Perseus on any horse in his combat with the monster which was to devour Andromeda; and therefore it is matter of wonder that the mythological dictionary of Chompré, and particularly that most excellent one by Lempriere, should positively affirm that he has. This error
has been likewise adopted by other writers. But though classic authority be wanting that Perseus made use of a horse, Boccaccio in his Genealogia Deorum, lib. xii. c. 25, has quoted Lactantius as saying, that when Perseus undertook his expedition against Gorgon, at the instance of king Polydectus, he was accompanied by the winged horse Pegasus, but not that he used him in delivering Andromeda. Boccaccio adds that others were of opinion that he had a ship called Pegasus. The liberties which the old French translators of Ovid's Metamorphoses have taken, and their interpolations, are unaccountable. Some have caused Perseus at the instant of his birth to bestride Pegasus, and travel away to Helicon. In the cuts to many of the early editions of Ovid, the designers have not only placed him on Pegasus in the adventure with Andromeda, but even in his attack upon Atlas. These facts may serve to account for the multiplied errors of artists, who, neglecting to consult proper authorities, have trusted to the erroneous examples of their predecessors. Achilles Tatius, in his third book of The loves of Clitophon and Leucippe, has described a picture of Perseus delivering Andromeda, in which he is made to descend by means of wings to his feet; and another on the same subject is spoken of by Lu-
cian in his description of a house. In neither of these is there any mention of a horse.

ACT II.

Scene 1. Page 276.

Ther. — an assinego may tutor thee.

Some doubt having arisen whether an assinego is an ass or an ass-driver, the following passages from Ligon's History of Barbadoes, 1673, will serve to decide the question in favour of the four-legged animal; and demonstrate at the same time that the above term is not exclusively applied to a male ass, as Mr. Ritson had supposed. "We found it was far better for a man that had money, goods, or credit, to purchase a plantation there ready furnish'd, and stockt with servants, slaves, horses, cattle, assinigoes, camels, &c." And again, "And though I found at Barbadoes some who had musical minds; yet I found others, whose souls were so fixt upon, and so riveted to the earth, and the profits that arise out of it, as their souls were lifted no higher; and those men think, and have been heard to say, that three whip-sawes going all at once in a frame or pit, is
the best and sweetest musick that can enter their ears; and to hear a cow of their own low, or an assinigo bray, no sound can please them better," pp. 22, 107.

Sc. 3. p. 309.

ULYSS. Praise him that got thee, she that gave thee suck.

This ungrammatical line, though perhaps the property of Shakspeare, might as well be corrected.

Sc. 3. p. 309.

ULYSS. Let Mars divide eternity in twain
And give him half.

How Mars was to accomplish this, the metaphysicians must decide. The idea is an odd compound of grandeur and absurdity. It might have turned to some account in the hands of the ingenious Edgeworths.

ACT III.

Scene 2. Page 329.

CRES. —— For to be wise, and love,

Exceeds man's might; that dwells with gods above.

If this be Shakspeare's, he got it from Taver-
ner's translation of *Publius Syrus*, at the end of *Catonis disticha*, 1553, 12mo, where it stands thus, "To be in love and to be wyse is scarce graunted to God. It is not one man's propertie both to love and also to be of a sounde mynde."

---

Sc. 2. p. 333.

Pan. — let all pitiful goers-between be call'd to the world's end after my name, call them all Pandars.

Although the above is, no doubt, the real etymology of the word *pandar*, the original use of it does not rest with Shakspeare. An earlier instance occurs in Gabriel Harvey’s *Pierce’s supererogation*, 1593, 4to, in which "the pandars stew" is mentioned. All other derivations must be rejected, because the term occurs in no language but our own. Nashe, in his *Have with you to Saffron Walden*, has most extravagantly deduced it from *Pandora*; and he adds that Sir Philip Sidney fetches it from Plautus. In Sir Philip’s *Defence of poesie*, the author, speaking of Terence’s *Gnatho* and Chaucer’s *Pandar*, says, "we now use their names to signifie their trades."
Sc. 3.  p. 338.

CAL. ——— But this Antenor
I know is such a *wrest* in their affairs.

If a former explanation should be thought to stand in need of further authority, the following may suffice.

In *A treatise between truth and information*, by W. Cornishe, printed among the works of Skelton, are these lines:

"A harpe geveth sounde as it is sette,
The harper may *wrest* it untunablye;
A harper with his *wrest* may tune the harpe wrong,
Mystunynge of an instrument shal hurt a true songe."

The same instrument was used for tuning other stringed instruments, as appears from the same poem:

"The claricord hath a tunely kynde,
As the wyre is *wrested* hye and lowe;
So it turnyth to the players mynde,
For as it is *wrested* so must it nedes showe,
Any instrument mystunyd shall hurt a trew song,
Yet blame not the claricord the *wrester* doth wrong."

Again,

"With golden strings such harmonie
His harpe so sweet did *wrest*,

Digitized by Google
TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

That he reliev'd his phrenesie
Whom wicked sprites possesst."

In King James's edict against combats &c., p. 45, is this passage, "this small instrument the tongue being kept in tune by the wrest of awe," &c.

And in Swetnam's Arraignment of women, 1615, 4to, "They are always tempering their wits, as fiddlers do their strings, who wrest them so high, that many times they stretch them beyond time, tune, and reason."

---

ACT IV.

Scene 5. Page 383.

ULYSS. ——— set them down
For sluttish spoils of opportunity,
And daughters of the game.

This expression seems borrowed from the maister of the game, the ancient title of the king's game-keeper. There was also a treatise on hunting, so called, which Shakspeare had often read of, or might perhaps have seen.
ACT V.


TROILUS. Brother, you have a vice of mercy in you
Which better fits a lion, than a man.

See a preceding note in vol. i. p. 307, 308.

Sc. 9. p. 444.

Hect. I am unarm'd; forego this vantage, Greek.

The author of this play, in his account of the
death of Hector, has, undoubtedly, departed from
his original; and, as it should seem, without
necessity. Mr. Steevens, on this occasion, takes
notice of Lydgate's vehement reprehension of
Homer's praise of Achilles, and of his gross vio-
lation of the characters drawn by the Grecian
poet; but he has censured the wrong person.
Lydgate has only followed his predecessor Guido
of Colonna, who, (or perhaps the original writer
Benoit de Saint More,) adopting the statement
in the prologue to Dares Phrygius, appears to
regard the latter as a more correct and veracious
historian than Homer.

Pan. Some galled goose of Winchester would hiss.

If Mr. Mason had accidentally consulted the English part of Littelton's excellent dictionary, he would not have doubted that "any symptom of the venereal disease was called a Winchester goose."

on the story of this play.

Of Lollius, the supposed inventor of this story, it will become every one to speak with diffidence. Until something decisive relating to him shall occur, it is better to conclude with Mr. Tyrwhitt, that Chaucer borrowed the greatest part of his admirable story from Boccaccio's Philostrato; and that he either invented the rest altogether, or obtained it from some completer copy of the Philostrato than that which we now possess. What Dryden has said of Lollius is entirely destitute of proof, and appears to be nothing more than an inference from Chaucer's own expressions.
TROILUS AND CRESSIDA. 65

It would be a matter of extreme difficulty to ascertain, with any sort of precision, when and in what manner the story of Troilus and Cressida first made its appearance. Whether the author of the Philostrato was the first who detailed it so minutely as it is there found, remains to be decided; but it is certain that so much of it as relates to the departure of Cressida from Troy, and her subsequent amour with Diomed, did exist long before the time of Boccaccio. The work in which it is most known at present is the *Troy book* of Guido of Colonna, composed in 1287, and, as he states, from Dares Phrygius, and Dictys Cretensis, neither of whom mentions the name of Cressida. Mr. Tyrwhitt, as it has eventually proved, had, with his usual penetration and critical acuteness, suspected that Guido's Dares was in reality an old Norman French poet named *Benoit de Saint More*, who wrote in the reign of our Henry the Second, and who himself made use of Dares. This work seems to be the earliest authority now remaining. The task which Mr. Tyrwhitt had declined, has on this occasion been submitted to; and the comparison has shown that Guido, whose performance had long been regarded as original, has only translated the Norman writer into Latin. It is most probable

VOL. II.
that he found *Benoit*s work when he came into England, as he is recorded to have done; and that pursuing a practice too prevalent in the middle ages, he dishonestly suppressed the mention of his real original. What has been advanced by Mr. Warton and some other writers respecting an old French romance under the name of *Troilus and Cressida* will not carry the story a moment higher; because this French romance is in fact nothing more than a much later performance, about the year 1400, compiled by *Pierre de Beauvau* from the Philostrato itself. This has been strangely confounded with several other French works on the Troy story related with great variety of circumstance, all or most of which were modelled on that of Guido of Colonna or his original; citing, as they had done, the supposititious histories of Dictys and Dares. It is worth while to embrace this opportunity of mentioning, for the first time, that there is a *prose* French version of *Benoit*s metrical romance; but when made, or by whom, does not appear in a MS. of it transcribed at Verona in 1320.

Lydgate professedly followed Guido of Colonna, occasionally making use of and citing other authorities. In a short time afterwards
Raoul le Fevre compiled from various materials his Recueil des histoires de Troye, which was translated into English and published by Caxton; but neither of these authors has given more of the story of Troilus and Cressida than any of the other romances on the war of Troy; Lydgate contenting himself with referring to Chaucer. Of Raoul le Fevre's work, often printed, there is a fine MS. in the British museum, Bibl. Reg. 17, E. II., under the title of Hercules, that must have belonged to Edward the Fourth, in which Raoul's name is entirely and unaccountably suppressed. The above may serve as a slight sketch of the romances on the history of the wars of Troy; to describe them all particularly would fill a volume.

It remains to inquire concerning the materials that were used in the construction of this play. Mr. Steevens informs us that Shakspeare received the greatest part of them from the Troy book of Lydgate. It is presumed that the learned commentator would have been nearer the fact had he substituted the Troy book or recueyl translated by Caxton from Raoul le Fevre; which, together with a translation of Homer, supplied the incidents of the Trojan war. Lydgate's work was becoming obsolete, whilst the other was at this
time in the prime of its vigour. From its first publication to the year 1619, it had passed through six editions, and continued to be popular even in the eighteenth century. Mr. Steevens is still less accurate in stating Le Fevre's work to be a translation from Guido of Colonna; for it is only in the latter part that he has made any use of him. Yet Guido actually had a French translator before the time of Raoul; which translation, though never printed, is remaining in MS. under the whimsical title of "La vie de la piteuse destruction de la noble et supellative cite de Troye le grant. Translatée en Francois lan mcclxxx;" and at the end it is called "Listoire tres plaisant de la destruction de Troye la grant." Such part of our play as relates to the loves of Troilus and Cressida was most probably taken from Chaucer, as no other work, accessible to Shakspeare, could have supplied him with what was necessary.
TIMON OF ATHENS.

ACT I.
Scene 1. Page 481.

Enter APEMANTUS.

"See this character of a cynic finely drawn by Lucian in his Auction of the philosophers; and how well Shakspeare has copied it," says Dr. Warburton; who took it for granted that our author could read Lucian out of English. Until this can be proved, or that any English translation of the above piece existed in Shakspeare's time, we are at liberty to doubt how far Ape-mantus is a copy from Lucian, or rather to believe that he is a highly finished portrait after a very slight sketch by Plutarch.

ACT IV.

TIM. She, [her] whom the spital-house and ulcerous sores
Would cast the gorge at, this embalms and spices
To the April day again.

It had been better to have withdrawn Dr. John.
son's note, for he has entirely misconceived the meaning of this part of Timon's speech. He has mistaken the person who was to be embalmed to the April day again, and supposed, without reason, that the wedding day is here called April or fools day. Mr. Tollett has already corrected the first of these errors, and properly explained the April day to mean the freshness of youth. See a description of April from an old calendar in vol. i. p. 72. The word day in this instance is equivalent with time.

Sc. 3. p. 593.

Tim. To the tub-fast and the diet.

What this diet was may be seen at large in Dr. Bullein's Bulwarke of defence, fo. 57 b. and in his Booke of compoundinges, fo. 42, 43.

In a former note a conclusion was too hastily drawn concerning the origin of Cornelius's tub. It was stated that it took its name from the hero of Randolph's pleasant comedy of Cornelianum dolium; but the term is much older, being mentioned in Lodge's Wit's miserie, 1599, 4to, sig. F iiiij b. Its origin therefore remains in a state of uncertainty; for what Davenant has left us in his Platonick lover, can only be regarded as a piece of pleasantry.
TIMON OF ATHENS.

SCIGLT. As for Diogenes that fasted much, and took his habitation in a tub, to make the world believe he lov'd a strict and severe life, he took the diet, sir, and in that very tub swet for the French disease.

FRED. And some unlearned apothecary since, mistaking 's name, call'd it Cornelius tub. Act iii.

There is yet another passage which may be worth inserting, as it throws a gleam of light on this obscure term. It is from The law of drinking, 1617, 12mo, p. 55. "Like ivie they cling close about Cornelius’ bulke; till sleepe surprize them, oblivion divide them, and brave Cornelius guide them to his tub."

Sc. 3. p. 624.

Tim. The sea's a thief, whose liquid surge resolves
The moon into salt tears.

Some difficulty has arisen in the course of the notes on this passage to account for the manner in which the sea could despoil the moon of its moisture and change it into saline tears. It has been judiciously remarked by one of the commentators, that we are not to attend on these occasions merely to philosophical truth, but to consider what might have been the received or vulgar notions of the time: yet no example of such notions applicable to the present occasion has
been produced. The following may perhaps serve to supply this defect, and to establish at the same time the genuineness of the text: "The moone gathereth deawe in the aire, for she printeth the vertue of hir moysture in the aire, and chaungeth the ayre in a manner that is unseeene, and breedeth and gendereth deawe in the utter part thereof." Bartholomæus *De propriet. rerum*, lib. viii. c. 29.

---

**ACT V.**

**Scene 5. Page 658.**

**Alcibi.** Here lies a wretched corse &c.

There is a *fourth* epitaph on Timon, which is scarcely worth mentioning, but as it perhaps completes the list, and might even, as well as that in Kendal and Painter, have suggested the slight alteration made by Shakspeare. It is in Pettie’s translation of Guazzo’s *Civile conversa- tion*, 1586, 4to, fo. 5, as follows;

```
"Here doe I lie, ne am the same
I heretofore was wont to bee;
Thou reader never sake my name,
A wretched end God send to thee."
```
TIMON OF ATHENS.

THE FOOL.

The fool in this play is a very obscure and insignificant character. Dr. Johnson's conjecture that he belongs to one of Alcibiades's mistresses is extremely probable. Many ancient prints conduce to show that women of this description were attended by buffoons; and there is good reason for supposing, partly from the same kind of evidence, that in most brothels such characters were maintained to amuse the guests by their broad jokes and seasonable antics. In Measure for measure we have such a person, who is also a tapster; and in Antony and Cleopatra, Act i. Sc. I, we hear of a strumpet's fool.

The dress, in the present instance, should be a party-coloured garment, with a hood and asses' ears, and a cock's comb. He might also carry a bauble.
CORIOLANUS.

ACT I.

Scene 1. Page 12.

M.S.W. Even to the court, the heart,—to the seat o' the brain.

Mr. Malone has most ingeniously shown that the heart here signifies the seat of the brain, that is, of the understanding; and this is conformable to the old philosophy. Thus our English Pliny, Bartholomew Glanville, informs us, from Aristotle, that the substance of the brain being cold, it is placed before the well of heat, which is, the heart; and that small veins proceed from the heart, of which is made a marvellous cauld wherein the brain is wrapped. De propr. rerum, lib. v. c. 3. On this ground, the heart has been very appositely made the seat of reason; and accordingly in another place, Glanville tells us that in the heart is "all business and knowing."

If the above able commentator be right in his chronology of this play, and there appears to be
no reason for doubting that he is so, the present lines must have been imitated by a contemporary writer of great ability and poetical talents, though undeservedly obscure. This is W. Parkes, who calls himself a student of Barnard's inn. In his work entitled The curtainer-drawer of the world, 1612, 4to, he has two passages which bear so strong a resemblance, that a mere coincidence of thought is entirely out of the question. This is the first, in p. 6. "If any vice arise from the court, as from the head, it immediately descends to the citty, as the heart, from thence drawes downe to the country, as the heele; and so like an endlessse issue or theame, runs through the whole land." The other is in p. 13. "For whereas that member was ordained for a light and window, and as a true interpreter to expresse and expound the consultations, and counceles, and purposes of that hidden dumbe and secret privy-councellour that sits within the throne and breast and bosome of every living man, it many times doth belye, and forge, and flatter, and speaks then most faire when the deepest deceit and treachery is intended: not the foot, nor the finger, nor the whole hand: no not the whole body, nor all the members thereof, either severally, by themselves, or joyntly together (this one
onely excepted) that doth so stretch, and draw, and finger, and fold and unfold this curtaine or canopy to the daily use and deceit of itselze and others, as it alone doth."

It is rather extraordinary that none of Shakspeare's commentators should have noticed the skilful manner in which he has diversified and expanded the well known apologue of the belly and the members, the origin of which it may be neither unentertaining nor unprofitable to investi- gate, as well as the manner in which it has been used, and by whom.

The composition has been generally ascribed to Menenius Agrippa; but as it occurs in a very ancient collection of Æsopian fables, there may be as much reason for supposing it the invention of Æsop as there is for making him the parent of many others. The first person who has introduced Menenius as reciting this fable is Dionysius of Halicarnassus, book 6. Then follow Livy, lib. 2; Plutarch, in the life of Coriolanus; Florus, lib. 1. cap. 23; each of whom gives it in his own man- ner. During the middle ages there appeared a collection of Latin fables in hexameter verse, that has agitated the opinions of the learned to little purpose in their endeavours to ascertain the real name of the compiler or versifier. He has been
CORIOLANUS.

called Romulus, Accius and Salo. Nor is the
time when he lived at all known. These fables
are sometimes called *anonymous*, and have been
published in various forms. An excellent edition
by Nilant appeared in 1709, 12mo. Many of
them were translated into French verse in the
eleventh century by a French lady who calls her-
self *Marie de France*, in which form they have
been happily preserved with many others ex-
tremely curious composed by the same ingenious
person, on whose life and writings a most valuable
memoir has been communicated to the Society
of Antiquaries, by the author's truly learned and
amiable friend the Abbé Gervase de la Rue, pro-
fessor of history in the university of Caen. William
Herman of Gouda, in Holland, reduced them into
Latin prose about the year 1500, omitting some,
and adding others. The works of Romulus and
Herman of Gouda, have been published in a
great variety of forms and languages, and con-
stitute the set of Æsopian fables which commences
with that of the cock and the precious stone;
in all which the apologue of the belly and the
members is to be found, and sometimes with con-
siderable variation. What Camden has given is
from John of Salisbury, who wrote in the reign of
Henry the Second, and professes to have received it
from Pope Hadrian IV. See his Polycratikon, sive de nugis curialium, l. vi. c. 24. Camden has omitted the latter part; and the learned reader will do well to consult the original, where he will find some verses by Q. Serenus Sammonnicus, a physician in the reign of Caracalla, that allude to the fable. John of Salisbury has himself composed two hundred Latin lines De membriis conspirantibus, which are in the first edition of his Polycratikon printed at Brussels, without date, about 1470. These were reprinted by Andreas Rivinus at Leipsic, 1655, 8vo; and likewise at the end of the fourth volume of Fabricius's Bibliotheca medica et infima etatis, Hamburg, 1735, 8vo. They are, most probably, the lines which are called in Sinner's catalogue of the MSS. at Berne, "Carmen Ovidii de altercatione ventris et artuam," vol. iii. p. 116. Nor was this fable unknown in the Eastern world. Syntipas, a Persian fabulist, has placed it in his work, published, for the first time, from a MS. at Moscow, by Matthaeus. Lips. 1781, 8vo. Lafontaine has related it in his own inimitable manner; and, lastly, the editor of Baskerville and Dodsley's Æsop has given it in a style not inferior perhaps to that of any of his predecessors.
CORIOLANUS.

---

Sc. 4. p. 35.

Mars. All the contagion of the south light on you.

See the note on Caliban's similar wish, "A south-west blow on you," in vol. i. p. 9.

---

ACT II.

Scene 1. Page 77.

Brau. The napless vesture of humility.

"The players read the Naples," says Mr. Steevens; but the players are right, and the fault was with the printer in giving the word with a capital letter. The termination less in old books is very frequently spelled with a single s; so that Mr. Rowe's change scarcely deserves the name of a correction.

---

ACT IV.

Sc. 1. Page 159.

Cor. I shall be lov'd when I am lack'd.

Thus Cæsar in Anfony and Cleopatra, Act i.
Sc. 4, "And the ebb'd man comes dear'd by being lack'd." We have still preserved this proverbial saying in another form. Mother Cole says, "when people are miss'd, then they are mourn'd." It is, in fact, Horace's "extinctus amabitur idem."
ACT I.

Scene 2. Page 254.

Cas. Now is it Rome indeed, and room enough.

This jingle of words is deserving of notice on no other account than as it shows the pronunciation of Rome in Shakspeare's time.

Sc. 3. p. 266.

Cas. Why old men fools, and children calculate.

In this manner has the former punctuation of the line, which had a comma after men, been disturbed at the suggestion of Sir W. Blackstone, and thereby rendered extremely uncouth if not unintelligible. He observes that there is no prodigy in old men's calculating from their past experience; but the poet means old dotards in a second state of childhood. With the supposed power of divination in fools, few are unacquaint...
ed. He that happens to be so may consult the popular history of Nixon, the Cheshire prophet.

ACT II.

Scene 2. Page 299.

CAL. When beggars die, there are no comets seen;
The heavens themselves blaze forth the death of princes.

This might have been suggested by what Suetonius has related of the blazing star which appeared for seven days together, during the celebration of games instituted by Augustus in honour of Julius. The common people believed that this comet indicated his reception among the gods; and not only his statues were accordingly ornamented with its figure, but medals were struck on which it was represented. One of these, struck by Augustus, is here exhibited.
JULIUS CÆSAR.

Pliny relates that a comet appeared before the death of Claudius, lib. ii. c. 25; and Geoffrey of Monmouth speaks of one that preceded the death of Aurelius Ambrosius; but the comets would have appeared though the men had not died, and the men would not have lived longer had the comets never been seen.

Sc. 2. p. 300.

Sæ. Plucking the entrails of an offering forth
They could not find a heart within the beast.
Cæs. The gods do this in shame of cowardice:
Caesar should be a beast without a heart,
If he should stay at home to day, for fear.

Dr. Johnson remarks on this occasion, that "the ancients did not place courage in the heart."
He had forgotten his classics strangely.

"Nunc animis opus, Ænea, nunc pectore firma."
Æn. vi. 261.

"---------- Juvenes, fortissima frustra
Pectora ---." Æn. ii. 263.

"——Teuerum minantur inertia corda." Æn. ix. 55.

"---------- excute, dicens,
Corde metum———" Ovid. Metam. lib. iii. 689.

"Corda pavent comitum, mihi mens interrita mansit."
Ovid. Metam. lib. xv. 514.

2
"Cor pavet admonitu temeratis sanguine noctis."
   Ovid. *Epist.* xiv. 16.

"Nescio quae pavidum frigora pectus habent."

ACT III.

Scene 1.  *Page 329.*

Ant. ———— for mine eyes,
       Seeing those beads of sorrow stand in thine,
       Began to water.

We have a similar expression in *The tempest,*
Act v. Sc. 1., where Prospero says,

"Holy Gonzalo, honourable man,
   Mine eyes even sociable to the shew of thine,
   Fall fellowly drops."

Digitized by Google
ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA.

ACT I.

Scene 1. Page 410.

Ant. Let Rome in Tiber melt! and the wide arch
Of the vans'd empire fall! Here is my space.

As range signifies compass, extent, so the verb seems to be used, rather licentiously, in the present instance, in the sense of spread, extended. It may be doubted, at least, whether there be any allusion to a triumphal arch, as Dr. Warburton supposed, or even of a fabric standing on pillars, according to Dr. Johnson. The wide arch may refer to the vast concave of the Roman world, its wide domains covered by the arch of heaven, which has been beautifully styled by some oriental writer "the star-built arch of heaven." See The tales of Inatulla by Dow, vol. i. p. 78.
Sc. 3. p. 440.

Cleo. O my oblivion is a very Antony
   And I am all forgotten.

She compares her memory to Antony, and
says she is treacherously abandoned and neglected
by both. Mr. Steevens's explanation of the first
line is satisfactory; but one cannot well agree
with him or Mason, that "I am all forgotten"
can possibly mean, "I forget myself, or every
thing."

ACT II.

Scene 4. Page 490.

Ant. ———— and his quails
   Ever best mine, inhoop'd at odds.

It may be doubted whether quail-fighting was
practised in Shakspeare's time, though Dr. Far-
mer appears to have thought so; but when our
poet speaks of their being inhoop'd, he might
suppose that Caesar's or Antony's quails, which
he found in Plutarch, were trained to battle like
game cocks in a ring or circle. Hanmer plau-
sibly reads incoop'd, but no change is necessary.
Quail combats were well known among the ancients, and especially at Athens. Julius Pollux relates that a circle was made in which the birds were placed, and he whose quail was driven out of this circle lost the stake, which was sometimes money, and occasionally the quails themselves. Another practice was to produce one of these birds, which being first smitten or filliped with the middle finger, a feather was then plucked from its head: if the quail bore this operation without flinching, his master gained the stake, but lost it if he ran away. The Chinese have been always extremely fond of quail-fighting, as appears from most of the accounts of that people, and particularly in Mr. Bell’s excellent relation of his travels to China, where the reader will find much curious matter on the subject. See vol. i. p. 424, edit. in 8vo. We are told by Mr. Marsden that the Sumatrans likewise use these birds in the manner of game cocks. The annexed copy from an elegant Chinese miniature painting represents some ladies engaged at this amusement, where the quails are actually in hoop’d.

Sc. 5. p. 493.

CHAR. —— T was merry, when
You wager’d on your angling; when your diver
Did hang a salt-fish on his hook, which he
With fervency drew up.

This incident, which, as Mr. Steevens has already remarked, was borrowed from Plutarch, probably suggested a story related by Nashe, "of a scholler in Cambridge, that standing angling on the towne bridge there, as the country people on the market day passed by, secretly bayted his hooke wyth a red herring wyth a bell about the necke, and so conveying it into the water that no man perceived it, all on the sodayn, when he had a competent throng gathered about hym, up he twich't it agayne, and layd it openly before them, whereat the gaping rurall foole, driven into no lesse admiration than the common people about London some few yeares since were at the bubbling of Moore-ditch, sware by their christendomes that as many dayes and yeeres as they had lived, they never saw such a myracle of a red herring taken in the fresh water before." *Lenten stuffe, or praise of the red herring*, 1599, 4to, p. 60. But Cleopatra's trick was of a different nature. Antony had fished unsuccessfully in her presence, and she had laughed at him. The next time therefore he directed the boatman to dive under the water and attach a fish to his hook. The queen perceived the stratagem, but
affecting not to notice it, congratulated him on his success. Another time, however, she determined to laugh at him once more, and gave orders to her own people to get the start of his divers, and put some dried salt fish on his hook.

Sc. 5. p. 499.

CLEO. Some innocents 'scape not the thunderbolt.

This alludes to a superstitious notion among the ancients, that they who were stricken with lightning were honoured by Jupiter and therefore to be accounted holy. Their bodies were supposed not to putrify; and after having been shown for a certain time to the people, were not burned in the usual manner, but buried on the spot where the lightning fell, and a monument erected over them. Some, however, held a contrary opinion. See the various notes on the line in Persius,

"Triste jaces lucis, evitandumque bidental," Sat. ii.

The ground also that had been smitten by a thunderbolt was accounted sacred, and afterwards inclosed: nor did any one presume to walk on it. This we learn from Festus, "fulguritum, id quod est fulmine ictum; qui locus statim fieri
putabatur religiosus, quod eum Deus sibi dicasse videretur." These places were therefore consecrated to the gods, and could not in future become the property of any one.

Sc. 7. p. 512.

2. Sir. I had as lief have a reed that will do me no service, as a partizan I could not heave.

Dr. Johnson says the partizan is a pike, and so say many of our dictionaries; but it was in reality a weapon between a pike and a halbert. Not being so long as the former, it was made use of in trenches, in mounting a breach, and in attacking or defending a lodgment; on all which occasions the pike would have been unmanageable. Its upper extremity resembled that of a halbert, but was longer and broader. In more modern times it wanted the cutting axe which belongs to the halbert, though in that used by the old Switzers and Germans it seems to have had it. The etymology of the word has been much controverted, but appears to lie between the Latin pertica and the German bart, an axe, whence bardike, a little axe. Shakspeare himself has distinguished it from the pike, "Let us make
him with our pikes and partizans a grave." Cymbeline, Act iv. Sc. 2.

Sc. 7. p. 518.

Eno. Drink thou; increase the reels.

Here is some corruption, and unless it was originally revels, the sense is irretrievable. In all events Mr. Steevens has erred in saying that "reel was not in our author's time, employed to signify a dance." The following passage in a book with which the learned editor was well acquainted, and which had escaped his excellent memory, proves the contrary. "Agnis Tompson was after brought againe before the king's majestie and confessed that upon the night of All-hollon even last, she was accompanied with a great many witches to the number of two hundred; and that all they together went by sea each one in a riddle or cive, and went in the same very substantially with flaggons of wine making merrie and drinking by the waye in the same riddles or cives, to the kerke of North Barrick in Lowthian, and that after they had landed, tooke hands on the land, and daunced this reill or short daunce, singing all with one voice,

"Commer goe ye before, commer goe ye,
Gif ye will not goe before, commer let me."
ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA.

At which time she confessed, that Geilles Duncane did goe before them playing this reill or daunce upon a small trump, call a Jewes trump, untill they entered into the kerk of North Barrick. "Newes from Scotland declaring the damnable life and death of doctor Fian, a notable sorcerer, who was burned at Edenbrough in January last, 1591, sign. B iiij.

ACT III.

Scene 6. Page 543.

Cms. The wife of Antony
     Should have an army for an usher.

An usher is a person who introduces others ceremoniously, though originally a door-keeper, from the French huissier, and that from huis, ostium. This is no-otherwise worth the mention, than to mark the corrupt orthography of the word, which ought to be written husher. Thus Spenser,

"A gentle husher, vanltie by name,
Made roome, and passage for them did prepare."

Fairy queen, B. i. Canto. 4, st. 13.

Cavendish the servant of Cardinal Wolsey, speaking of his master's arrest by the Earl of
ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA. 93

Northumberland, says, 'he toke the Earle by the hande, and led him in to his bed-chamber. And they being there all alone, save onely I who kept the dore according to my dutye, being gentleman ussher, &c.' Life of Wolsey, MS.

Sc. 6. p. 544.

Ces. ——— and have prevented
The ostent of our love.

Mr. Steevens, in claiming the merit of this necessary change from ostentation, had forgotten that it had been already made by Sir Thomas Hanmer.

Sc. 6. p. 544.

Ces. — Which soon he granted,
Being an obstruct 'tween his lust and him.

The change was made by Dr. Warburton from abstract, which he declares to be absurd; but, as an eminent critic has remarked, it has been made very unnecessarily. The canon somewhere laid down, viz. that where the old text is capable of a meaning, no alteration should be hazarded, ought to have been observed in this instance. The sense is obviously, "Octavia drew
One should really suppose that Shakspeare had written this speech just after having lost a game at cards, and before the manner in which it had been played was out of his mind. Dr. Warburton's explanation is too superficial to merit the commendation which Dr. Johnson has bestowed on it. That of Mr. Malone is much more judicious and satisfactory; but it has not been perceived that a marked and particular allusion is intended. This is to the old card game of *trump*, which bore a very strong resemblance to our modern whist. It was played by two against two, and sometimes by three against three. It is thus mentioned in *Gammer Gurton's needle*, Act ii. Sc. 2. "We be fast set at *trump* man, hard by the fire;" and likewise in Dekkar's *Belman of London*, among other card games. In Eliot's *Fruits for the French*, 1598, p. 53, it is called "a verie common alehouse game in England;" and Rice, in his *Invective against vices*, 12mo, b. l. n. d. but printed before 1660, speaking of sharpers' tricks at cards, mentions "renouncnyng the *trompe* and comming in againe." The Italians call it *trionphetto*; see Florio's dictionary. In Capitolo's poem on Primero, another card game, 1526, 8vo, it is called *trionfi*, and consigned to the peasants. Minsheu, in his
ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA. 97

Spanish dialogues, p. 25, makes it a game for old men. We, in all probability, received it from the French triomphe, which occurs in Rabelais as one of Gargantua's games. The term indicates a winning or triumphant card; and therefore there can be no pretence for deriving it from tromper, whatever Ben Jonson might have thought to the contrary, who, in reality, seems only to indulge in a pun upon the word.


Ant. I will o'er take thee, Cleopatra, and
Weep for my pardon. So it must be, for now
All length is torture.

Mr. Steevens suspects that the author wrote life; surely without reason. Length is extension or protraction of life.

THE CLOWN.

He is a mere country fellow; but Shakspeare, in compliance with the usual expectations of the audience, has bestowed on him a due portion of wit and satire.

VOL. II.
CYMBELINE.

ACT I.

Scene 2.  Page 18.

IMO. ———- he is
A man worth any woman; overbuys me
Almost the sum he pays.

This has already been so ingeniously interpreted, that there is considerable hazard in the offer of any other conjecture on the subject; yet, may not Imogen mean, "the possession of me is much too dearly bought by the banishment to which you sentence him; he has almost nothing for so large a price."

————

Sc. 5.  p. 27.

Enter Philario, Iachimo &c.

Mr. Malone having shown that this name is borrowed from the Italian Giacomo, it should be printed Jachimo, in order to prevent any mistake in the pronunciation.
ACT II.

Scene 2. Page 65.

Imo. From fairies and the tempters of the night,
       Guard me, beseech ye!

See vol. i. p. 207.

Sc. 3. p. 72.

Hark, hark, the lark at heaven's gate sings.

The frequent mention of the lark, especially among our older poets, has been already exemplified in a variety of corresponding passages with the above, which either Shakspeare might have imitated, or which are imitations from him. To these the following may be added.

"On morowe tho the dai strong
   And the larke bigan her song."

   Romance of Sir Otuel. MS.

"Even at the twelyght in the dawnynge
   Whan the larke of custome gynneth synge
   For to salue in her heavenly laye
   The lusty goddess of the morowe graye."

   Lydgate's Siege of Troye, B. i.
"When the larke messager of day
Of custome aye Aurora doth salute,
With sondry notes hir sorowe to transforme,
Or Phebus ryse to joye and gladnesse."

Lydgate's Sage of Troye, B. iii.

"Upsprung the golden candle matutynye,
With clere depurit bemy chrystallyne,
Glading the mirry sowlis in thair nest:
Or Phebus was in purpoure kaip revest
Upsprung the lark, the hevene’s mynstral syne
In may intill a morrow mirth fullest."

Dunbar's Golden terge.

"With merry note her loud salutes the mounting lark."

Spenser's Fairy queen, B. I. Canto xi. st. 51.

"Early, cheerful, mounting lark,
Light's gentle usher, morning's clerk,
In merry notes delighting;
Stint awhile thy song, and hark,
And learn my new inditing

"Bear up this hymn, to heav'n it bear
E'en up to heav'n, and sing it there," &c.

Davies's Acrostick hymns, 1599.

"——— and then my state,
(Like to the lark, at break of day arising
From sullen earth) sings hymns at heaven's gate."

Shakspeare's 29th Sonnet.

"The larke that left her food, her nest, her yong,
And early mounting, first with her sweet song
Saluted heaven."

Niccolls's London artillery, 1616, 4to.
"And the lark from out the farrow,
Soars upright on matin wings,
And at the gate of heaven sings."


Sc. 4. p. 88.

IACH.

The roof o' the chamber
With _golden cherubins_ is fretted; her andirons
(I had forgot them) were two winking Cupids
Of silver, each on one foot standing, nicely
Depending on their brands.

Mr. Steevens calls the _golden cherubins_ a tawdry image, and proceeds, justly enough, to ridicule an idle representation of the heavenly choirs; but the poet must be cleared from any imputation of blame. He is not accountable for the fashions or follies of his age, and has, in this instance, given a faithful description of the mode in which the rooms in great houses were sometimes ornamented. That _brands_ were those parts of the andirons which supported the wood, according to Mr. Whalley, remains to be proved. The Cupids would not lean or hang over these bars, but rather stand with their faces turned from them, and opposite to the spectator. The brands are more likely to have been the inverted torches mentioned by Mr. Steevens.
Sc. 5. p. 94.

Post. Me of my lawful pleasure she restrain'd,
    And pray'd me, oft, forbearance: did it
With a pudency so rosy, &c.

A useless note on this speech, which would make our poet equally vulgar and obscene, when he was expressing a sentiment of the most refined delicacy, may be well dispensed with in any future edition.

ACT III.

Scene 1. Page 99.

Cym. Our ancestor was that Mulmutius, which
    Ordain'd our laws ———
    ——— Mulmutius,
    Who was the first of Britain, &c.

The judicious and necessary omission of the words "made our laws," after the second Mulmutius, originally belongs to Sir Thomas Hanmer, who would have deserved more thanks from his readers for his regulations of Shakspeare's metre, if they had not been too frequently made without a proper regard to the accuracy of the text.
CYMBELINE.

Sc. 1. p. 100.

Cym. Thy Cesar knighted me.

Although our old writers frequently make mention of Roman knights, that is, military chieftains, it is very much to be apprehended that the present expression must be regarded as a downright anachronism, as well as another similar passage in p. 213, where Cymbeline addresses Belarius and his sons: "Bow your knees; arise, my knights of the battle, &c." The word knight was formerly used with great latitude. Dr. Bulleyn calls Dioscorides "that olde famous Egyptian knyghte."

Sc. 2. p. 105.

Imo. (Some griefs are med'cinaible;) that is one of them, For it doth physick love;—

The whole of this should be included in the parenthesis, as in Mr. Malone's edition. No reason has been assigned by Mr. Steevens for the variation, which may be an error of the press.

Sc. 3. p. 117.

Bzl. ——— Esriphile, Thou wast their nurse—

The above name might have been borrowed
CYMBELINE.

from the story of Amphiaras and Eriphile, in Pettie's *Petite palace*, 1598, 4to.

---

Sc. 4. p. 120.

Pis. whose tongue
    Outvenoms all the worms of Nile.

So in the anonymous play of *Wily beguilde*,

"Whose tongue more venom than the serpent's sting."

It is difficult to say which is the imitation.

---

ACT IV.

Scene 2. Page 154.

Gui. But his neat cookery.

This speech has exercised the talents of a certain ingenious female *illustrator* of Shakspeare, who has endeavoured to ridicule the character of Imogen, and indeed the whole of the play. She degrades our heroine into a mere kitchen wench, and adverts to what she calls her *œconomical education*. Now what is this but to expose her own ignorance of ancient manners? If she had missed the advantage of qualifying herself as a commentator on Shakspeare's plots by a perusal
of our old romances, she ought at least to have remembered, what every well informed woman of the present age is acquainted with, the education of the princesses in Homer's *Odyssey*. It is idle to attempt to judge of ancient simplicity by a mere knowledge of modern manners; and such fastidious critics had better close the book of Shakspeare for ever. In another part of her critique on this play, she condemns the giving of the drug to Imogen which Pisanio had received from the queen, from an idea that he was sufficiently warned of its soporific quality; and she positively states that the physician had, by a whisper, informed Pisanio of its property; not one word of which is to be found in Shakspeare. So much for the criticism and accuracy of a work to which Dr. Johnson condescended to write a dedication. He has likewise too often confined in its opinions in the course of several of his remarks on Shakspeare's plays.

---

Sc. 2.  p. 156.

Cleo. Know'st me not by my clothes?

Gus. No, nor thy tailor, rascal.

Mr. Steevens's correct ear has on this, perhaps
single, occasion, been deceived. He objects to the negation no, as "at once superfluous and injurious to the metre;" yet it is impossible to read the line harmoniously without it. Nor does it constitute the superfluity of the metre, which has, exclusively, two redundant syllables. If any alteration were allowable, it might be the following,

"Knowst not my clothes? No, nor thy tailor, rascal."

Sc. 2. p. 164.

Bsz. O thou goddess,
Thou divine nature, how thyself thou blazon'st—

This judicious emendation from thou thyself &c., claimed by one learned gentleman and adopted by another, is the original property of Sir Thomas Hanmer.

Sc. 2. p. 168.

Gui. With female fairies will his tomb be haunted.

i.e. harmless and protecting spirits, not fairies of a mischievous nature.
Cymbeline. 107

Sc. 2. p. 169.

Guil. And worms will not come to thee.

Mr. Steevens imputes great violence to this change of person, and would read "come to him;" but there is no impropriety in Guiderius's sudden address to the body itself. It might indeed be ascribed to our author's careless manner, of which an instance like the present occurs at the beginning of the next act, where Posthumus says,

"—— you married ones,
If each of you would take this course, how many
Must murder wives much better than themselves."

Sc. 2. p. 169.

Arv. ——— the ruddock would,
With charitable bill,—bring thee all this;
Yea and fur'd moss besides, when flowers are none
To winter-ground thy corse.

The question made by Dr. Percy, whether the notion of the redbreast covering dead bodies be older than the celebrated ballad of the babes of the wood, has been satisfactorily answered in the affirmative by Mr. Reed's note. In Dekker's Villanies discovered by lanthorn and candle
light, 1616, 4to, it is said: "They that cheer up a prisoner but with their sight, are Robin red breasts that bring strawes in their bils to cover a dead man in extremitie." See chap. xv.

With respect to winter-ground; until some other example of the use of this word be produced, there will be no impropriety in offering a substitute in winter-green, that is, "to preserve thy tomb green with moss in the winter season, when there will be no flowers wherewith to deck it." Such a verb might have been suggested to Shakspeare, who often coins in this way, by the plant winter-green; the pyrola.

Ruddock was the Saxon name, rubduc, for the redbreast, and long continued to be so. In Bullokar's Æsop, 1585, 12mo, there is a fable "Of a fowlor and the bird cale'd Robin-redbrest," which concludes in these words: "Then the fowlor, hop of-taking many being lost, when It waz now tym too-rest, drawing the netz, he cauht only on Robin-ruddok, which being unhappy [unlucky] had abydd stil in the shrap."

---

Sc. 2. p. 175.

Imo. 'Od's pittikins!

Mr. Steeves's derivation from God's my pity,
is not quite correct. It is rather from God's pity, diminutively used by the addition of kin. In this manner we have 'od's bodikins.

ON THE STORY OF THIS PLAY.

For the plot of Cymbeline, Shakspeare has been almost exclusively indebted to Boccaccio's novel of Bernabo Lomellin, Day 2, novel 9, as Mr. Malone has proved beyond the possibility of doubt. Unless we suppose, what is not probable, that Shakspeare was acquainted with the Italian language, or that he had heard the above novel read by some person in English, a difficulty arises in accounting for the manner in which he got access to it. The earliest English translation of the whole of the Decameron, was first printed in 1620, by Isaac Jaggard, in folio, and in two parts, the first of which was republished under the title of The modell of wit, mirth, eloquence and conversation, framed in ten-days of an hundred curious pieces, by seven honourable ladies, and three noble gentlemen, preserved to posterity by the renowned John Boccacio the first refiner.
of Italian prose, and now translated into English, 1625, in folio. See more on this subject in a preceding note vol. i. p. 165. Had Shakspeare been intimately acquainted with Boccaccio's Decameron, one should have expected that he would have made considerable use of that work; but this is the only play in which the most material part of the plot has been extracted from it. There are indeed one or two instances in which a very slight use has been made of it, but then evidently through the medium of an English translation. Is it not possible that our author might have known French enough to have occasionally read the Decameron in that language?
TITUS ANDRONICUS.

ACT II.

Scene 1. Page 276.

AAR. And faster bound to Aaron's charming eyes.

He is not here commending the beauty of his eyes, but adverting to their power of fascination. This was anciently supposed a peculiar quality of the eye, and many remedies or amulets were used to charm away its power.

Sc. 3. p. 287.

TAM. While hounds, and horns, and sweet melodious birds,
     Be unto us, as is a nurse's song
     Of lullaby, to bring her babe asleep.

We have here a curious lullaby note, which, as well as the present, may possibly have a drowsy effect on all readers but staunch antiquaries and etymologists. For the benefit therefore of the latter it may be observed, that Dr. Johnson is
probably mistaken in supposing that the nurse's word *by* signifies sleep, otherwise than as a contraction of *lullaby*. It is to be wished that Mr. Holt White had favoured us with some proof that to *lull* originally signified to *sleep*, and that its present sense, *to compose to sleep by a pleasing sound*, is but a secondary one, retained after the primitive import had become obsolete. The same ingenious critic proceeds to state that *by* means *house*, and therefore *lullaby* is to *go to house or cradle*. There is so much plausibility in this conjecture that it is almost a pity to be obliged to dissent from it. Though it cannot be disputed that *by* signifies a *dwelling*, it is presumed that this sense is as unconnected with the word in question as Dr. Johnson's *sleep*. It would be a hopeless task to trace the origin of the northern verb *to lull*, which means *to sing gently*; but it is evidently connected with the Greek λαλέω, loquor, or λαλαν, the sound made by the beach at sea. Thus much is certain, that the Roman nurses used the word *lalla* to quiet their children, and that they feigned a deity called *Lallius*, whom they invoked on that occasion; the lullaby or tune itself was called by the same name. *As lallare* meant to *sing lalla*, to *lull* might in like manner denote the singing of the nurse's lullaby to in-
duce the child to sleep. Thus in an ancient
Carol composed in the fifteenth century, and pre-
served among the Sloane MSS. No. 2593:

"che song a slepe w'. her lullynge
here dere sone our savyoure."

In another old ballad printed by Mr. Ritson in
his Ancient songs, p. 198, the burden is "lully, lully, lullaby, lullyby, sweete baby, &c.;" from which it seems probable that lullaby is only a comparatively modern contraction of lully baby, the first word being the legitimate offsprong of the Roman lalla. In another of these pieces still more ancient, and printed in the same collection, we have, "lullay, lullow, lully, bewy, lulla baw baw." The Welsh appear to have been famous for their lullaby songs. Jones, in his Arte and science of preserving bodie and soule, 1579, 4to, says, "The best nurses, but especially the trim and skilfull Welch women, doe use to sing some preaty sonets, wherwith their copius tong is plentifully stroared of divers pretie tunes and plea-
saunt ditties, that the children disquited might be brought to reste: but translated never so well, they want their grace in Englishe, for lacke of proper words: so that I will omit them, as I wishe they would theyr lascivious Dymes, wanton Lul-
lies, and amorous Englins."

VOL. II.
Mr. White, in reviewing his opinion of the etymology of *good-by*, will perhaps incline to think it a contraction, when properly written *good b'ye*, of *God be with you*, and not "may your *house* prosper!"

To add to the stock of our old lullaby songs, two are here subjoined. The first is from a pageant of *The slaughter of the innocents*, acted at Coventry in the reign of Henry the Eighth, by the taylors and shearers of that city, and most obligingly communicated by Mr. Sharpe. The other is from the curious volume of songs mentioned before in vol. i. p. 426. Both exhibit the simplicity of ancient manners.

"Lully, lulla, thou littell tine childe,
   By by lully lullay,
Lully lullay thou littell tyne child,
   By by lully lullay.

O sisters too, how may we do,
   For to preserve this day
This pore yongling, for whom we do singe
   By by lully lullay.

Herod the king, in his raging,
   Chargid he hath this day;
His men of might, in his owne sight,
   All yonge children to slay."
TITUS ANDRONICUS.

That wo is me, pore child for thee,
And ever morne and say;
For thi parting, nether say nor sing,
By by lully lullay."

"By by lullaby
Rockyd I my chyld
In a drö late as I lay
Me thought I hard a maydyn say
And spak thes wordys mylde,
My lytil sone with the I play
And ever she song by lullay.
Thus rockyd she hyr chyld
By by lullabi,
Rockid I my child by by.
Then merveld I ryght sore of thys
A mayde to have a chyld I wys,
By by lullay.
Thus rockyd she her chyld
By by lullaby, rockyd I my chyld." Finis.

Sc. 3. p. 290.

TAM. O'ercome with moss and baleful misletoe.

This epithet is extremely appropriate either conformably to an ancient, but erroneous, opinion, that the berries of the misletoe were poisonous; or on account of the use made of this plant by the Druids during their detestable human sacrifices.

12
ACT III.

Scene 1.  Page 305.

Tit. Speak my Lavinia, what accursed hand
Hath made thee handless in thy father's sight?

Dr. Warburton says, "we should read spight;" but there is no reason for a change for the worse.
Titus had made no attempt to prevent the mutilation of his unhappy daughter, nor had it taken place in despite, i.e. contempt or hatred of him.

ACT IV.

Scene 3.  Page 388.

Tit. And sith there is no justice in earth nor hell,
We will solicit heaven, and move the Gods.

Notwithstanding the difference in arrangement, it will hardly be questioned that the author is here indebted to Virgil's

"Flectere si nequeo superos, Acheronta movebo."

This may be added to the list of classical allusions at the end of the play.
ACT V.

Scene 1. Page 351.

AAA. An idiot holds his bauble for a God,
And keeps the oath which by that God he swears.

Even though the bauble here mentioned had been actually of that kind which is alluded to in the course of a note in *All's well that ends well*, Act iv., his imagination would be deemed not a little fanciful, who would connect it with the object of the singular oath in *Genesis*, xxiv. 9. There cannot however be a doubt that Aaron refers to that sort of bauble or sceptre which was usually carried in the hand by natural idiots and allowed jesters, and by which, it may be supposed, they would sometimes swear. The resemblance which it bore to an image or idol suggested the poet's comparison.

———

Sc. 2, p. 363.

Tit. So, now bring them in, for I will play the cook.

This redundant line ought to be thus arranged and printed,

So,

Now bring them in, for I will play the cook.
Sc. 3.  p. 364.

MAR. Rome's emperor, and nephew, break the parle.

Dr. Johnson makes the sense "begin the parley." Is it not rather "break off this sort of discourse!"? for Lucius and Saturninus had already begun the parley by sparring language: to prevent the continuance of it Marcus interferes, by declaring that their quarrels must be adjusted by gentle words.

Throughout this play the name Andronicus is improperly accented. It should have been Andronicus.

---

THE CLOWN.

He is nothing more than a shrewd rustic, performing the office of a messenger.
"THIS," says Mr. Steevens, "is an imaginary city, and its name might have been borrowed from some romance. We meet, indeed, in history with Pentapolitana regio, a country in Africa, and from thence perhaps some novelist furnished the sounding title of Pentapolis," &c. But there was no absolute reason for supposing it a city in this play, as Gower in the Confessio amantis had done, a circumstance which had probably misled Mr. Steevens. In the original Latin romance of Apollonius Tyrius it is most accurately called Pentapolis Cyrenorum, and was, as both Strabo and Ptolemy inform us, a district of Cyrenaica in Africa, comprising five cities, of which Cyrene was one.
ACT I.

Gower. To sing a song of old was sung.

The editor having very properly adopted Mr. Malone's amendment in the text, has forgotten to mention that the former reading was that old, and the note is consequently rendered obscure.

Sc. 1. p. 397.

Psz. See where she comes, apparell'd like the spring,
Graces her subjects, and her thoughts the king
Of every virtue——

A transposition of spring and king has been suggested, but on no solid foundation; nor, it is presumed, is the passage incurably depraved, or even any change necessary. Mr. Steevens asks "With what propriety can a lady's thoughts be styled the king of every virtue?" For this the poet must answer, who evidently designed an antithesis in king and subjects.
PERICLES.

Sc. 1.  p. 402.

ANT. Read the conclusion then;

Which read and not expounded, 'tis decreed,
As these before thee, thou thyself shalt bleed.

Conclusion, which formerly signified a trial or experiment, is here put for riddle, itself a trial of skill. The practice of proposing such riddles, with the penalty for not expounding them, is borrowed from ancient romances. In that of Tristan de Leonnois, there is a giant who detains all passengers that he meets, and puts them to the test of unfolding a riddle. If they fail, he kills them. A hero at length presents himself, who, after explaining the riddle, proposes one in his turn; the giant not being able to expound it, is himself put to death. The construction of these riddles is the same as that in the play, as will appear from the following specimen:

"Je d'un arbre jous jadis
Que j'aimois mieux que paradis;
C'est arbre bel fruict m'apporta
Que sa grand' beauté m'entorta
Tellement que la fleur en pris:
Et puis du fruist tant je mespris
Qu'a le manger fu irrité.
Dy moy du cas la verité,
La me disant la vie auras;
Si non sois seur que tu mourras."
Sc. 1. p. 402.

DAUGH. In all save that, may'st thou prove prosperous!

This reading has been adopted in preference to that of the old copy, which was, of all said yet; and in support of it Mr. Mason has offered the following argument.

She cannot wish him more prosperous in expounding the riddle than those who had preceded him; because his success would cause the publication of her own shame. Feeling a regard for the prince, she deprecates his fate, and wishes he may not succeed in solving the riddle; but that his failure may be attended with prosperous consequences. Now she must have very well known that the failure in question could be attended with no other consequences than the forfeiture of his life, a condition that had been just before expressly declared. Nor was such a wish on the part of the lady likely to operate as an inducement to the prince to try his chance. The words "save that" appear to have no regular antecedent. Would it not therefore be more charitable towards the lady to suppose that her mind revolted at the guilty situation she was placed in; and that a sudden affection for the prince, and a desire to be honourably united to such a man,
might take possession of her mind; and induce her to wish, according to a sense which may be extracted from the old reading, that, as to all which had been uttered, he might prove successful? It should be remembered too, that this idea corresponds entirely with the character of the princess in Gower: Should this interpretation be thought just, the present speech must be supposed to be privately addressed to the prince.

Sc. 1. p. 410.

Per. ——— for wisdom sees, those men
    Blush not in actions blacker than the night,
    Will shun no course to keep them from the light.

The old reading was show no course, which is equivalent with take no means; and the construction is, "they who blush not for bad actions will take no means to conceal them."

———

Sc. 2. p. 413.

Per. Let none disturb us: why this charge of thoughts?

Both the old editions have change, which, as Mr. Mason has shown, may very well stand; and even the redundant word should, in the old copies, might be retained without diminishing the
harmony of the line. The sense would then be, "Let none disturb us: why should this change of sentiment [disturb us"]?

Sc. 4. p. 426.

Cts. If heaven slumber while their creatures want,
They may awake their helps to comfort them.

As these lines stand they are ungrammatical. The original reading was, no doubt, *if the Gods slumber*, which was altered by the licencer of the press. This should either be restored, or the whole rendered correct.

ACT II.

Page 438.

Gow. ——— what shall be next,
    Pardon old Gower; this longs the text.

Which Mr. Steevens thus explains; "Excuse old Gower from telling you what follows. The very text to it has proved of too considerable a length already." But has he not missed the meaning of this elliptical mode of expression, which seems to be,—"Excuse old Gower from
PERICLES.

relating what follows; this belongs to the text, i.e. the play itself, not to me the commentator?"

In the third act he uses a similar speech,

"I will relate; action may
Conveniently the rest convey."

Longs should be printed 'longs, as we have 'lated
for belated in Macbeth, Act iii. Sc. 3.

Sc. 1. p. 450.

Per. ——— I yet am unprovided
Of a pair of bases.

These were a sort of petticoat that hung down
to the knees, and were suggested by the Roman
military dress, in which they seem to have been
separate and parallel slips of cloth or leather.
Gayton in his Festivous notes on Don Quixote,
p. 218, says, that "all heroick persons are pic-
tured in bases and buskins." In the celebrated
story of Friar John and friar Richard, as re-
lated in Heywood's History of women, p. 253,
the skirts of the armed friar's gown are made to
serve as bases. At the justs that were held in
honour of Queen Catherine in the second year
of Hen. VIII., some of the knights had "their
bases and trappers of cloth of golde, every of
them his name embrodered on his basse and trapper.” Halle’s *Chronicle*. But here the term seems applied to the furniture of the horses. The bases appear to have been made of various materials. If in tilting they fell to the ground, the heralds claimed them as a fee, unless redeemed by money; this indeed was the case with respect to any piece of armour that happened to be detached from the owner. Sometimes *bases* denoted the hose merely; as in the comedy of *Lingua*, 1607, where *Auditus*, one of the characters, is dressed in “a cloth of silver mantle upon a pair of satín bases.” In Rider’s Latin dictionary, 1659, *bases* are rendered *palliolum curtum*. The term seems to have been borrowed from the French, who at a very early period used *bache* for a woman’s petticoat. See Carpentinier *Glossar. medii ævi*.

___

**Sc. 2. p. 454.**

**Thaisa.** And his device, a wreathe of chivalry

The word, *Me pompæ prouesit aper.*

*Pompea*, and not *Pompei*, is undoubtedly the true word; and the whole of Mr. Steevens’s reasoning in favour of the latter is at once disposed of by referring to the work which appears to have furnished the author of the play with this and the
two subsequent devices of the knights. It is a scarce little volume entitled, *The Heroicall devises of M. Claudius Paradin canon of Beaujeu, whereunto are added the lord Gabriel Symeon's and others. Translated out of Latin into English, by P. S. 1591, 24mo.* The *sixth* device, from its peculiar reference to the situation of Pericles, may perhaps have been altered from one in the same collection used by Diana of Poictiers. It is a green branch issuing from a tomb with the motto *sola vivit in illo.* The following are what have been immediately borrowed from Paradin; but it is also proper to state that the
torch and the hand issuing from a cloud are to be found in Whitney's *Emblems*, 1586, 4to. As they are all more elegantly engraved in the original editions of Paradin and Symeon than in the English book above mentioned, the copies here given have been made from the former.
ACT III.

Scene 2.  Page 438.

1. Gunt. Or tie my treasure up in silken bags,
      To please the fool and death.

The notes on this passage having got into some little confusion by the introduction of the lines in Measure for measure which relate to the fool and death and the supplemental remarks on it, it will be necessary in all future editions to keep them separate, as it seems almost certain that they have no connexion with each other.

Cerimon in most express terms declares that he feels more real satisfaction in his liberal employment as a physician, than he should in the uncertain pursuit of honour, or in the mere accumulation of wealth; which would assimilate him to a miser, the result of whose labour is merely to entertain the fool and death. But how was such amusement as this to affect those personages in the other instance, where the vain attempts of a fool to escape the jaws of his adversary form the whole of the subject? The allusion therefore is to some such print as Mr. Steevens happily
PERICLES.

remembered to have seen, in which death plunders the miser of his money bags, whilst the fool is grinning at the process. It may be presumed that these subjects were common in Shakspeare's time. They might have ornamented the poor man's cottage in the shape of rude prints, or have been introduced into halfpenny ballads long since consigned to oblivion. The miser is at all times fair game; and to prove that this is not a chimerical opinion, and at the same time to show the extensive range of this popular subject, a few prints of the kind shall be mentioned. 1. Death and the two misers, by Michael Pregel. 2. An old couple counting their money, death and two devils attending, a mezzotint by Vander Bruggen. 3. A similar mezzotint by Meheux without the devils. 4. An old print on a single sheet of a dance of death, on which both the miser and the fool are exhibited in the clutches of the grim monarch.

The rear may be closed with the same subject as represented in the various dances of death that still remain. Nor should it be concluded that because these prints exhibit no fool to grin at the impending scene, others might not have done so. The satirical introduction of this character on many occasions supports the probability that they did. Thus in a painting of the school of Holbein,
an old man makes love to a girl, attended by a fool and death, to show, in the first instance, the folly of the thing, and in the next, its consequences. It is unnecessary to pursue the argument, as every print of the above kind that may in future occur, will itself speak much more forcibly than any thing which can here be added.

ACT IV.

Scene 3. Page 539.

The two last lines in the quotation from The wife for a month should be printed thus,

Hung up my picture in a market place,
And sold me to vile bawds.

Sc. 3. p. 540.

Bawd. — to scatter his crowns in the sun.

"There is here," says Mr. Malone, "perhaps, some allusion to the lues venerea, though the words French crowns in their literal acceptation were certainly also in Boult's thoughts." Mr. Mason sees no allusion whatever to the above disease. That a French crown did signify the
lues venerea cannot be doubted; but Mr. Mason's difference of opinion might he further supported by reflecting that if the Frenchman came to reno-vate* his malady, he could not well be said to scatter it. It must therefore be inferred that he was to scatter nothing but his money. As Mr. Mason has not favoured us with an explanation of the coins in question, it is necessary to state that they were crowns of the sun, specifically so called, écus du soleil; and in this instance, for the sake of antithesis, termed crowns in the sun. They were of gold, originally coined by Louis XI. Their name was derived from the mint mark of a sun; and they were current in this kingdom by weight, in the same manner as certain English coins were in France.

Sc. 3. p. 541.

BoulT. —— we should' lodge them with this sign.

This sign is properly referred by Mr. Malone to the person of Marina, and cannot, for the reasons in the last note, allude to the sun, according

* It is necessary that the reader should review Mr. Malone's preceding and satisfactory note.
to Mr. Mason's second explanation. Nor is this
gentleman's argument supported by the instance
adduced of the sun having been used as the sign
of a brothel. It was by no means exclusively,
or even particularly so. The following passage
from Dekker's Villanies discovered, or the bel-
man's night walks, may throw some light on the
subject before us. "He saw the doores of noto-
rious carted bawdes (like hell gates) stand night
and day wide open, with a paire of harlots in
taffata gownes (like two painted posts) garnishing
out those doores, being better to the house then a
double signe."

Sc. 6. p. 567.

Mar. Thou'rt the damn'd door-keeper to every cozstrel
That hither comes enquiring for his tib.

Mr. Malone thinks Tib a contraction of Tabi-
tha; but quære if not of Isabel? In all events
it was a name given to any lewd woman. In
Pasquil's mad cappe, 1626, 4to, an excellent
satire, mention is made of a tinker and his tibbe.
Why this name was exclusively applied to a loose
woman, or how it got into the game of gleek,
does not appear.
ACT V.

Per. Heav'ns make a star of him!
So in 1 Henry VI. Act i.

"A far more glorious star thy soul will make
Than Julius Caesar—"

This notion is borrowed from the ancients, who expressed their mode of conferring divine honours and immortality on men, by placing them among the stars. Thus on a medal of Hadrian the adopted son of Trajan and Plotina, the divinity of his parents is expressed by placing a star over their heads; and in like manner the consecration medals of Faustina the elder exhibit her on an eagle, her head surrounded with stars. Other similar medals have the moon and stars; and some of Faustina the younger the inscription sideribus recepta.

THE CLOWN.

Although Boult, the servant to the pandar and his wife, is not termed a clown in the dra-
matis personæ, it should seem that he has an equal claim to the appellation with several other low characters that have been introduced into plays for the purpose of amusing the audience. He bears some affinity to the tapster in Measure for measure; but there is nothing that immediately constitutes him the jester to a brothel. See what has been said on such a character in the article relating to the clown in Measure for measure.

ON THE STORY OF PERICLES.

As the very great popularity of this play in former times may be supposed to have originated rather from the interest which the story, replete with incident, must have excited, than from any intrinsic merit as a dramatic composition; it may be worth while, and even interesting to many, to give the subject more ample discussion. To trace it beyond the period in which the favourite romance of Apollonius Tyrius was composed, would be a vain attempt. That was the probable original; but of its author nothing decisive has been discovered. The following circumstance,
however, has led to a conjecture concerning him, which shall be stated with as much brevity as possible. When Tarsia, the Marina of Pericles, has finished the song which she addresses to her unknown father Apollónius, she receives from him a hundred pieces of gold, with a command to leave him. Athenagoras, the Lysimachus of Pericles, afterwards meets her, gives her two hundred pieces, and prevails on her to make another effort to sooth the melancholy of Apollonius. She returns to him, requests permission to renew their conversation, and insists on his taking back his money, unless he can expound certain riddles which she proceeds to state. Now these riddles, three in number, are to be found in a work entitled Symposii ænigmata. The original editor of this book, Pierre Pithou, thought fit, without the smallest authority, to entitle the supposed author Cælius Firmianus Symposius. Heuerman, a subsequent editor, placing implicit confidence in this name, maintained that this person could be no other than the celebrated father of the church Cælius Firmianus Lactantius; for having found that he had written a work, now lost, under the title of Symposium, he concluded that the name of Symposius, which occurs at the beginning of the ænigmas, was a mistake, and
that he had therefore proved his point. But this futile reasoning was easily subverted by the superior critical talents of the truly learned Fabricius, who demonstrated the impossibility of such an error, and that Heuman had even misconceived the meaning of the word Symposium, which could not apply to a work like the ænigmas. Besides, the evidence of Saint Jerome remained to show that the symposium was not written, like the ænigmas, in hexameter verses. Lactantius is therefore out of the question; and though there is no immediate proof respecting the time in which Symposius lived, it appears that it must have been before the eighth century, as bishop Aldhelm, who died in 709, quotes the ænigmas as composed by Symposius the poet. This, and many other circumstances, sufficiently identify him against the ill-founded assertions of Heuman, who regarded him as a non-entity. Aldhelm himself wrote ænigmas so much in the manner of Symposius, that one might reasonably enough infer there was no great difference in their respective ages. The learned Barthius (see his Adversaria, lib. Ixviii. c. 1.), fully persuaded of the reality of Symposius, and acquainted with the occurrence of the riddles in the history of Apollonius Tyrius, concluded, with other learned men,
that Symposius wrote the latter; and he justly
terms the author *dulcis scriptor et eruditus*, as
will be evident to any one who will take the
trouble of reading it in Velser's edition, which is
printed from a better manuscript than those used
in the *Gesta Romanorum*. If, as Velser main-
tains, and Barthius admits, it was originally writ-
ten in Greek, a difficulty arises with respect to
Symposius, unless he be regarded as the translator.
But, to say the truth, there does not appear to
be any solid reason for supposing him the author,
or even translator. It is not very probable that
in either character he would have introduced his
own matter from another work; and therefore,
until some more fortunate discovery shall occur,
the romance of Apollonius Tyrius must remain
anonymous.

With respect to the language in which it was
composed, Velser was of opinion, from certain
Græco-Latin words which it contains, that this
was Greek; and he speaks, rather obscurely, of
a manuscript of it in that language at Constanti-
nople. He seems to think that the translator was
a Christian, living about the period of the decline
of the Roman empire. Barthius conceived him
to have been a monk of the sixth century. The
*Saxon* translation mentioned in Wanley's list of
manuscripts, and now in Bennett College Cambridge, is doubtless from the Latin, and is alone a sufficient testimony of the antiquity of the work. At what time it was made must be left to the decision of those who are critically skilled in the Saxon language. One Constantine is said to have translated it into modern Greek verse about the year 1500; and this is probably the manuscript mentioned in Dufresne's index of authors, and afterwards printed at Venice in 1563. Mr. Tyrwhitt has observed that Velser was not aware of its having been already published in the *Gesta Romanorum*; and it may be added that it had been printed separately at Augsburg in 1471, perhaps as early as in the *Gesta Romanorum*; a fact that cannot well be ascertained, because there are editions of the latter without date which might have been printed before. Mr. Warton has committed a slight mistake in supposing that Alamannus Rinucinus made a Latin translation corrected by Beroaldus about the year 1520*. Vossius, whom he had misconceived, was speaking of a translation of *Philostratus's life of Apollonius Tyaneus*. What Mr. Malone has said of the *English* translations precludes the necessity of

* Hist. of Engl. poetry, III. lxiv.
any further notice of them; but with respect to that gentleman's supposition, that there might have been an early prose translation from the Gesta Romanorum, in which the name of Apollonius was changed to Pericles, it becomes necessary to state that there are very good reasons for concluding that the story of Apollonius Tyrius, from the Gesta Romanorum, never was translated into English; and even that the Gesta Romanorum in question did not appear in our language till the beginning of the eighteenth century, and then but a small portion of it*. The name of Pericles has been very well accounted for by Mr. Steevens.

To render this article as complete as possible, and to facilitate the reference to a story once so celebrated, a list of the various manuscripts and printed copies is subjoined.

MANUSCRIPTS.

Those in Latin are, two in Bennett Coll. Cambridge; see Nasmith's Catal. Nos. cccxviii. ccccl. — Two in the Bodleian libr. Nos. 2435, 2540; see Catal. MSS. Anglia, pp. 125, 134. Mr. Warton mentions a third, in H. E. Poetry,

* See the subsequent Dissertation on the Gesta Romanorum.
PERICLES. 141

vol. i. p. 350, note h. A fourth is in the same library among Archb. Laud's MSS. No. 1302, Catal. MSS. Angliae, p. 70; on what authority this is said to have been translated from the Greek, remains to be examined.

In Magdal. Coll. Ox. No. 2191, Catal. MSS. Angliae, p. 72.—In Vossius's collection, No. 2409, Catal. MSS. Angliae, p. 64.—In the Norfolk collection, now in the library of the Royal Society, No. 3181, Catal. MSS. Angliae, p. 80.—Two in the Sloanian library; see Ascough's Catal. p. 854.—Two in the Vatican. See Montfaucon Bibl. bibliothecarum, i. 20, Nos. 275, 284.—In the Medicean library, Montfaucon Bibl. bibl. i. 372, No. xl.—In the royal library at Paris; Montfaucon Bibl. bibl. ii. 756, No. 5251.


A French translation is among the royal MSS. in the British museum, 20 c. ii. evidently made from the Latin about the 15th century.

A fragment in old English verse, written by Thomas Vicary of Wimborn minster in Dorsetshire, on the story of Apollonius Tyrius, was in the possession of the late reverend and learned
Dr. Farmer of Cambridge. See it noticed in the present vol. of Mr. Steevens's Shakspeare, pp. 381, 609. It is now mine.

PRINTED COPIES.

Apollonii Tyrii historia, no date, but before 1500, 8vo.

The same published by Velser, 1595, 4to.

In modern Greek verse. Venice 1563, 1601, 1696, 8vo.

In Italian rime. Venice 1486, and without place 1489, 4to.

In Italian prose, reformed; and published for the benefit of the common people, per piacer del popolo, Milan 1492, 4to.

In Spanish, in the Patrañas of Juan Timoneda, Alcalá 1576, and Bilbao 1580, 8vo. This translation may be presumed to have been made from the Gesta Romanorum, as other stories from it are in the same work.

In German, Augsburg 1471, folio, and 1476, 4to.

In Dutch, Delft, 1493, 4to.

In French, b. l. Geneva, 4to. n. d. Again, transl. by Gilles Corrozet, Paris 1530. 8vo. Again, Amst. 1710, Paris 1711, 12mo, modernised by M. Le Brun. It is abridged in Me-
langes tirées d'une grande bibliothèque, vol. lxiv. p. 265. It is also among the Hist. tragiques de Belleforest, tom. vii. 1604, 12mo.

In English, transl. by Rob. Copland from the French, and printed by Wynkyn de Worde, 1510.


In Gower's Confessio amantis, 1483, 1532, and 1554, folio, from Godfrey of Viterbo.

In the Pantheon or universal chronicle of Godfrey of Viterbo, compiled in Latin in the 12th century. First printed at Basil, 1569, folio, and afterwards in Pistorius's collection of German historians.

And lastly, in most of the editions of the Gesta Romanorum, in which it makes the 153d chapter. In comparing this with Velser's work, it will be perceived that it is the same, making allowance for the usual difference of manuscripts. In short, there is but one story.

A few years after the publication of this play, there appeared on the French stage a tragi-comedy on the same story, entitled Les heureuses infortunes. It is in two parts, each of five acts, and
composed by François Bernier de la Brousse. It might be worth while to examine whether he had made any use of the English Pericles.

However unworthy of Shakspeare's pen this drama, as an entire composition, may be considered, many will be of opinion that it contains more that he might have written than either Love's labour's lost, or All's well that ends well.
KING LEAR.

ACT I.

Scene 1.  Page 11.

Cor. ——— I am sure, my love's
More richer than my tongue.

Dr. Warburton would have it their tongue, meaning her sisters', which would be very good sense. Dr. Johnson is content with the present reading, but gives no explanation. Cordelia means to say, "My love is greater than my powers of language can express." In like manner she soon afterwards says, "I cannot heave my heart into my mouth."

Sc. 1.  p. 12.

Lear. Nothing can come of nothing.

In the fourth scene of this act, Lear uses the same expression in answer to the fool, who had asked him if he could "make no use of nothing." For this ancient saying of one of the philosophers,
KING LEAR.

Shakspeare might have been indebted to the following passage in *The praise of nothing*, by E. D. 1585, 4to. "The prophane antiquitie therefore, unlesse by casuall meanes, entreated little hereof, as of that which by their rule, that *nihil ex nihilo fit*, conteined not matter of profit or commendation: for which those philosophers hunted, as ambicious men for dominion and em-pire."

---

Sc. 4. p. 60.

Foot. That such a king should play *bo-peep*.

Mr. Steevens remarks that little more of this *game* than its mere denomination remains. He had forgotten the amusements of his nursery. In Sherwood's *Dictionary* it is defined, "Jeu d'enfant; ou (plustost) des nourrices aux petits enfants; se cachans le visage et puis se monstrant." The Italians say *far bau bau*, or *baco baco*, and *bauccare*; which shows that there must at some time or other have been a connexion between the nurse's *terriculamentum*, the boggle or buggy bo, and the present expression. See the note in vol. i. p. 328. Minshew's derivation of *bo-peep* from the noise which chickens make when they come out of the shell, is more whimsical than just.
KING LEAR.

Sc. 4. p. 65.

LEAR. Lear's shadow?

We are told that "the folio has given these words to the fool." And so they certainly should be, without the mark of interrogation. They are of no use whatever in Lear's speech; and without this arrangement, the fool's next words, "which they will make an obedient father," are unintelligible. It will likewise dispose of Mr. Steevens's subsequent charge against Shakspeare, of inattention to the rules of grammar.

ACT II.

Scene 2. Page 92.

KENT. I'll make a sop o' the moonshine of you.

It is certain that an equivocation is here intended by an allusion to the old dish of eggs in moonshine, which was eggs broken and boiled in salad oil till the yolks became hard. They were eaten with slices of onions fried in oil, butter, verjuice, nutmeg and salt.
KING LEAR.

Sc. 3.  p. 109.

EDG. Fins, wooden pricks &c.

Rightly explained skewers. Greene, in his admirable satire, *A quip for an upstart courtier*, speaking of the tricks played by the butchers in his time, makes one of his characters exclaim, "I pray you, goodman Kilcalfe, have you not your artificial knaveries to set out your meate with pricks?" The brewers and bakers come in also for their share of abuse.

Sc. 3.  p. 110.

EDGAR. Poor Turlygood!

Warburton would read *Turlupin*, and Hanmer *Turluru*; but there is a better reason for rejecting both these terms than for preferring either; viz. that *Turlygood* is the corrupted word in our language. The Turlupins were a fanatical sect that over-ran France, Italy, and Germany, in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. They were at first known by the names of *Beghards* or *Beghins*, and brethren and sisters of the free spirit. Their manners and appearance exhibited
the strongest indications of lunacy and distraction. The common people alone called them Turlupins; a name, which, though it has excited much doubt and controversy, seems obviously to be connected with the wolvish howlings which these people in all probability would make when influenced by their religious ravings. Their subsequent appellation of the fraternity of poor men might have been the cause why the wandering rogues called Bedlam beggars, and one of whom Edgar personates, assumed or obtained the title of Turlupins or Turlygoods, especially if their mode of asking alms was accompanied by the gesticulations of madmen. Turlupino and Turluru are old Italian terms for a fool or madman; and the Flemings had a proverb, As unfortunate as Turlupin and his children.

Sc. 4. p. 113.

LEAR. To do upon respect such violent outrage.

Explained by Dr. Johnson, "to violate the character of a messenger from the king." It is rather "to do outrage to that respect which is due to the king." This, in part, agrees with the ensuing note.
KING LEAR.

Sc. 4.  p. 114.

Kent. They summon'd up their meiny.

Meiny, signifying a family, household, or retinue of servants, is certainly from the French meinie, or, as it was anciently and more properly written, mesnie; which word has been regarded, with great probability, by a celebrated French glossarist and antiquary, as equivalent with mesonie or maisonie, from maison: in modern French ménage. See glossary to Villehardouin, edit. 1657, folio.

Mr. Holt White has cited Dryden's line,

"The many rend the skies with loud applause,"

as supplying the use of many in Kent's sense of train or retinue. With great deference, the word is quite unconnected with meiny, and simply denotes any multitude or collection of people. It is not only used at present in its common adjective form for several, divers, multi, but even substantively: for in the Northern parts of England they still say a many, and a many people, i.e. of people. In this sense it is never found in the French language; but we have received it directly, as an adjective, from the Saxon mana...
KING LEAR. 151

man, and as a substantive, from menu, mæ-
geo, menio, &c. &c.; for in that language
the word is found written not less than twenty
different ways. It is the same as the Latin manus:
Horace uses manus poetarum; and Quinutilian
of oratorum ingens manus. It does not appear that
the Saxons used many for a family or household.

Sc. 4. p. 121.

Fool. Cry to it nuncle, as the cockney did to the eels.

The difficulties that have attended all inquiries
concerning this term, have been not a little aug-
mented by an expectation of finding an uniform-
ity which it does not possess, and by not re-
reflecting that it is in reality susceptible of very
different explanations,

There is hardly a doubt that it originates in an
Utopian region of indolence and luxury, formerly
denominated the country of cocaigne*, which,

* This country has been humorously described by an old
French fablier, from whose work an extract may be found
in Mons. Legrand's entertaining collection of Fabliaux,
tom. i. p. 251; and which verifies Mr. Tyrwhitt's con-
jecture, that the old English poem first published by Hickes,
G. A. Sax. p. 231, was a translation from the French. See
as some have thought, was intimately connected with the art of cookery; whilst others, with equal plausibility, relate that the little pellets of woad, a commodity in which Languedoc was remarkably fertile, being called by the above name, the province itself acquired the appellation of the kingdom of cocaigne or of plenty, where the inhabitants lived in the utmost happiness, and exempt from every sort of care and anxiety. Hence the name came to be applied to any rich country. Boileau calls Paris un pays de cocagne. The French have likewise some theatrical pieces under this title. The Italians have many allusions to it; and there is said to be a small district between Rome and Loretto so called from its cheapness and fertility. With us the lines cited by Camden in his Britannia, vol. i. col. 451,

"Were I in my castle of Bungey
Upon the river of Waveney
I would ne care for the king of Cokeney,"

whencesoever they come, indicate that London was formerly known by this satirical name; and hence a Londoner came to be called a cockney. The French have an equivalent word, coqueliner, to pamper, cherish, or dandle, whence our cocker.

From the above circumstances it is probable that a cockney became at length a term of con-
KING LEAR. 153
tempt; one of the earliest proofs of which is Chaucer's use of it in the *Reve's tale*, v. 4206: "I shall be halden a daffe or a cokenay." In the *Promptuarium parvulorum*, 1516, 4to, it is explained to be a term of derision. In Shakespeare's time it signified a child tenderly brought up, a dearling, a wanton. See Barret's *Alvearie*; and a little before it had been used in a bad sense, from an obvious corruption. See Hulæt's *Abcedarium*, 1552, folio. In this place too Mr. Steevens's quotations from Meres and Deckar might be introduced.

The next sense in which *cockney* was used seems to be conveyed in the line cited by Mr. Tyrwhitt from *Pierce Plowman's Visions*:

"And yet I say by my soule I have no salt bacon,
Ne no cokeney by Christe coloppes to make:"

as well as in those from the tournament of Tottenham;

"At that feast were they served in rich array,
Every five and five had a cokeney:"

where in both instances, with deference to the respectable authorities of Dr. Percy and Mr. Tyrwhitt, it signifies a *little cock*. In the latter quotation it might mean a peacock, a favourite dish among our ancestors; and this conjecture is
countenanced by the words *served in rich array*. This mode of forming a diminutive with respect to animals is not unfrequent. Thus in the *Canterbury tales*, l. 3267: "She was a primerole, a piggesnie." And here again some apology may be necessary for differing from Mr. Tyrwhitt, who supposes that Chaucer "meant no more than *ocellus*, the eyes of that animal being remarkably small, and the Romans using *culus* as a term of endearment." But the objection to this ingenious explanation is, that *nie* cannot well be put for *eye*; that in this case the word would have been *pigseye*, and that it is rather formed from the A. S. *figa*, a girl. See Lye's *Saxon dict*. Similar words were afterwards constructed, but without due regard to the above etymology. For example, "Prythee sweet *birdsnye*, be content." Davenport's *City night cap*, Act iii. Sc. 1.—"Jella, why frownst thou? say sweet *biddiesnie*?" Davies's *Scourge of folly.*—"Ay *birdsneys*, she's a quean." Shadwell's *Virtuoso*, Act iii.—And in Congreve's *Old bachelor*, Fondulewife calls his mate *cockey*.

It is observable that in all the above instances these appellations are only used to females. It is not improbable therefore, that, in an abstract sense, *cockney* might sometimes be used in speak-
ing to male children as a term of endearment; and it may be necessary to make this remark here, for the purpose of anticipating any suggestion that it is connected with the present subject.

It remains only to notice the cockneys or sugar pellets which Mr. Steevens's old lady remembered to have eaten in her childhood. The French formerly used a kind of perfumed pastry made of the powdered Iris flower, sugar, musk, and rose-water; these were called pastilles; and from the similitude of the word to pastel, or the Languedoc woad mentioned at the beginning of this note as the produce of the pays de cocagne, it is not improbable that some latent affinity may exist. The animal involved in the English term might indeed be thought sufficient to indicate the form. Had the old lady, happily for us, described the shape of these comfits, and which motives of délicacy might have prevented, we could possibly have traced them from our Gallic neighbours in another descent of a very singular nature. The following extract from Legrand's Vie privée des Francois, tom. ii. p. 268, will explain this: "Croira-t-on qu'il a existé en France un tems ou l'on a donné aux menues pâtisseries de table les formes les plus obscenes, et les noms les plus in-fâmes? Croira-t-on que cet incroyable excès de
depravation a duré plus de deux siècles? Aussi sont ce moins les noms de ces pâtisseries qu’il faut blâmer que les formes qu’on leur donnait. Champier, après avoir décrit les différentes pâtisseries usitée de son temps, dit, Quaeam pudenda muliebria, aliae virilia (si diis placet) represensent. Sunt quos c. . . . saccharatos appel-litent. Ades degeneravere boni mores, ut etiam Christianis obscena et pudenda in cibis placeant.”

Minsheu’s tale of the cock neighing, and Casaubon’s derivation of cockney from oikoyen, i. e. domi natus, may serve to increase those smiles of compassion which it is to be feared some of the present remarks may have already excited.

It is worth remarking, although not immediately connected with the present subject, that in the Celtic languages coeg, and kok, signified any thing foolish or good for nothing. They seem connected with the radical word for a cuckow, a silly bird, which has thus transmitted its appellation to persons of a similar nature. See the words cog in the Welsh dictionaries, and cok in Pryce’s Cornish vocabulary. In the North they call the cuckow a gowk, whence geniti, foolish, and gawky. Our term cokes, for a fool, is of the same family, and, perhaps, cuckold.
KING LEAR.

Sc. 4. p. 132.

LEAR. Thou art a boil.

The note on this word states that it was written byle in the old copies, which all the modern editors have too strictly followed; that the mistake arose from the word boil being often pronounced as if written bile; and that in the folio we find in Coriolanus the same false spelling as here.—But this charge against the editors seems to have originated in a misconception. The ancient and true orthography is byle and bile, and such was the common pronunciation. The modern boyl and boil are corruptions. Thus in the Promptuariwm parvulorum, 1516, we have "Byle sore,"—Pustula." In Mathew's bible, 1551, "Satan smote Job with marvelous soore byles." In Whetstone's Mirour for magestrates of cyties, 1584, 4to, "Dicyng houses are of the substance of other buildinges, but within are the botches and byles of abhomination." Bile is pure Saxon, and is so given in most of the old dictionaries.

Sc. 4. p. 135.

LEAR. __________ but this heart

Shall break into a hundred thousand flaws.

On the word flaws we have the following note:
KING LEAR.

"A flaw, signifying a crack or other similar imperfection; our author, with his accustomed license, uses the word here for a small broken particle. So again in the fifth act,

"——— but his flaw'd heart
    Burst smilingly."

Now there is some reason for supposing that flaw might signify a fragment in Shakspeare's time, as well as a mere crack; because among the Saxons it certainly had that meaning, as may be seen in Somner's Diction. Saxon. voce ploh. It is to be observed that the quartos read flowes, approaching nearer to the original. In the above quotation flaw'd seems to be used in the modern sense.

ACT III.

Scene 2. Page 147.

Fool. Marry, here's grace, and a cod-piece; that's a wise man and a fool.

Shakspeare has with some humour applied the above name to the fool, who, for obvious reasons, was usually provided with this unseemly part of dress in a more remarkable manner than other persons. To the custom Gayton thus alludes, when
speaking of the decline of the stage: "No fooles with Harry codpieces appeare." Festivous notes upon Don Quixote, p. 270.

"Sc. 2. p. 150.

Fool. No hereticks burn'd but wenches suitors.

Dr. Johnson has very well explained why wenches suitors were burned; but Mr. Steevens's quotation from Isaiah iii. 24, "—and burning instead of beauty," has not been applied on this occasion with his usual discernment. Not to mention the improbability that the burning in question should have existed in the time of Isaiah, the expression itself is involved in the deepest obscurity. Saint Jerome has entirely omitted it; and if the Hebrew word which in some translations has been rendered adustio, be susceptible of any fair meaning, it is that of shrivelled or dried up by heat. It is, therefore, in the bishops' bible and some foreign translations paraphrastically given, "and for their bewty witherednesse and sunne burning." The manuscript regulations for the stews in Southwark, printed but abridged in Stowe's Annals, would have furnished the learned commentator with a far more apposite illustration.
In these it is said, "no stewholder shall keep any woman that hath the perilous infirmity of burning."

Sc. 4. p. 160.

End. Pillicock sat on pillicock's hill.

In the metrical romance of Sir Gawain and Sir Galaron, there is this line,

"His polemous with pelicocus were poudred to pay."

Pinkerton's Scotch poems, vol. iii. 214.

In the comedy of Ignoramus by Ruggles, Act iii. Sc. 6, Cupes talks of "quimbiblos, indenturas, pilicoccos, calimancas;" where it is perhaps a new-fangled term for any kind of stuff or cloth. There is an attempt to explain the word in Warner's Letter to Garrick, p. 30; but whoever would be certain of finding the exact meaning, may consult, besides the article in Minshew, 9299, the following books—Durfey's Pills to purge melancholy, iv. 311—The Nightingale, (a collection of songs) 1738, p. 380—Lyndsay's Works, as edited by Mr. Chalmers, ii. 145, and the excellent glossary.—Florio's Italian dictionary, 1611, under the articles piviolo, and rozzoone.
KING LEAR.

Sc. 4.  p. 162.

Edg. Keep thy pen from lenders books.

When spendthrifts and distressed persons resorted to usurers or tradesmen for the purpose of raising money by means of shop-goods or brown paper commodities, they usually entered their promissory notes or other similar obligations in books kept for that purpose. It is to this practice that Edgar alludes.

In Lodge's Looking-glasse for London and Englane, 1598, 4to, a usurer says to a gentleman, "I have thy hand set to my book, that thou received'st fortie pounds of me in money." To which the other answers, "It was your device, to colour the statute, but your conscience knowes what I had." Parke, in his Curtaine-drawer of the world, speaking of a country gentleman, alludes to the extravagance of his back, which had got him into the mercer's book.

Sc. 4.  p. 163.

Edg. — ha, no monny.

This was the burden of many old songs. One of these, being connected with Mr. Henley's cu-
rious note, is here presented to the reader. It is taken from a scarce collection, entitled Melismata. Musicall phansies, fitting the court, citie and countrey humours, To 3, 4, and 5 voyces, 1611, 4to. In Playford’s Musical companion; p. 55, the words are set to a different tune.

E that will an Ale-house keepe must have three things in store,

a Chamber and a feather Bed, a Chimney and a hey no-ny no-ny

hay no-ny no-ny, hey nony no, hey nony no, hey nony no.

---

Sc. 4. p. 164.

LEAR. — unaccommodated man is no more but such a poor, bare, forked animal as thou art.

Forked is a very strange epithet, but must be taken literally. See a note by Mr. Steevens in Act iv. Sc. 6, of this play. The Chinese in their
written language represent a man by the following character.

Sc. 6. p. 176.

Fool. He's mad that trusts in the tameness of a wolf, a horse's health, a boy's love, or a whore's oath.

Though health will certainly do, it has probably been substituted for heels, by some person who regarded it as an improved reading. There are several proverbs of this kind. That in the text has not been found elsewhere, and may be the invention of Shakspeare. The Italians say, Of a woman, beware before, of a mule beware behind, and of a monk beware on all sides; the French, Beware of a bull's front, of a mule's hinder parts, and of all sides of a woman. In Samuel Rowland's excellent and amusing work, entitled The choice of change, containing the triplicity of divinitie, philosophie, and poetrle, 1585, 4to, we meet with this proverbial saying, "Trust not 3 thinges, dogs teeth, horses feete, womens protestations."
Sc. 6. p. 184.

Edd. Poor Tom, thy horn is dry.

On this speech Dr. Johnson has remarked that men who begged under pretence of lunacy, used formerly to carry a horn and blow it through the streets. To account for Edgar's horn being dry, we must likewise suppose that the lunatics in question made use of this utensil to drink out of, which seems preferable to the opinion of Mr. Steevens, that these words are "a proverbial expression, introduced when a man has nothing further to offer, when he has said all he has to say," the learned commentator not having deduced any example of its use. An opportunity here presents itself of suggesting a more correct mode of exhibiting the theatrical dress of Poor Tom than we usually see, on the authority of Randle Holme in his most curious and useful work The academy of armory, book III. ch. iii. p. 161, where he says that the Bedlam has "a long staff and a cow or ox-horn by his side; his cloathing fantastic and ridiculous; for being a madman, he is madly decked and dressed all over with rubins, feathers, cuttings of cloth, and what not, to make him seem a madman or one
KING LEAR.

distracted, when he is no other than a dissembling knave." It is said that about the year 1760 a poor idiot called Cude Yeddy, went about the streets of Hawick in Scotland habited much in the above manner, and rattling a cow’s horn against his teeth. Something like this costume may be seen in the portrait of that precious knave Mull’d Sack, who carries a drinking horn on his staff. See Caulfield’s Portraits, memoirs, and characters of remarkable persons, vol. ii.

See my reference to a ball in the list of Bagford’s ballads.

ACT IV.

Scene 2. Page 209.

ALB. Humanity must perforce prey on itself,
Like monsters of the deep.

"Fishes," says Dr. Johnson, "are the only animals that are known to prey upon their own species." But Shakspeare did not mean to insinuate this; for he has elsewhere spoken of "cannibals that each other eat." He only wanted a comparison. Many of the insect tribes prey on their own species, as spiders, scorpions, beetles, earwigs, blattæ, &c.
KING LEAR.

Sc. 4. p. 233.

LEAR. That fellow handles his bow like a crow keeper.

The notes on this passage serve only to identify the character of a crow-keeper; but the comparison still remains to be explained. On this occasion we must consult our sole preceptor in the manly and too much neglected science of archery, the venerable Ascham. In speaking of awkward shooters he says, "Another coureth downe and layeth out his buttockes, as though hee should shoote at crowes."

Sc. 4. p. 234.

LEAR. O well-flown bird!

The notes are at variance as to whether Lear allude to archery or falconry. Certainly to the latter. In an old song on hawking set for four voices by Thomas Ravenscroft, O well flown, is a frequent address to the hawk.

Sc. 4. p. 239.

LEAR. Hark, in thine ear: change places; and handy-dandy, which is the justice, which is the thief?

Mr. Malone's explanation of this children's
sport is confirmed by the following extract from
_A free discourse touching the murmurers of the tymes_, MS. "They hould safe your childrens patrymony, and play with your majeste as men play with little children at _handye dandye, which hand will you have_, when they are disposed to keep any thinge from them." The above _discourse_ is a very bold and libellous address to King James I. on his pacific character, written, anonymously, with great powers of composition.

---

Sc. 4. p. 240.

LEAR. There thou might'st behold the great image of authority: a dog's obey'd in office.—
Thou rascal beadle, hold thy bloody hand:
Why dost thou lash that whore? Strip thine own back;
Thou hotly lust'st to use her in that kind,
For which thou whip'st her. The usurer hangs the cozener.
Through tatter'd clothes small vices do appear;
Robes and furr'd gowns hide all.

This admirable speech has a remarkable coincidence with the following passage from "Parke's _Curtaine-drawer of the world_," 1612, 4to, p. 16, a work of very considerable merit. "The potency and power of magnificence and greatnesse
dare looke sinne openly in the face in the very market place, and the eye of authority never takes notice thereof: the poore harlot must be stript and whipt for the crime that the courtly wanton and the citie-sinner ruffle out, and passe over and glory in, and account as nothing. The poore thiefe is hanged many times that hath stolne but the prise of a dinner, when sometimes hee that robbes both church and commonwealth is seene to ride on his footecloth.” If this book was written according to its date, and Mr. Malone be right as to that of Lear, a fact which is not meant to be controverted, the merit of originality will rest with Shakspeare.

Sc. 4. p. 241.

Edg. O, matter and impertinency mix'd.

This word was not used in its modern and corrupted sense of sauciness or intrusion, but merely to express something not belonging to the subject. Thus, an old collection of domestic recipes &c. entitled, The treasure of commodious conceits, 1594, is said to be “not impertinent for every good huswife to use in her house amongst her own familie.” It does not seem to have been used in the sense of rude or unman-
KING LEAR.

nearly till the middle of the seventeenth century; nor in that of saucy till a considerable time afterwards.

Sc. 4. p. 241.

LEAR. we came crying hither.
Thou know'st, the first time that we smell the air,
We waeul and cry:—

Evidently taken from Pliny as translated by Philemon Holland. "Man alone, poor wretch [nature] hath laid all naked upon the bare earth, even on his birth day to cry and wrangle presently from the very first houre that he is borne into this world." Proeme to book 7.

THE FOOL.

The fool in this play is the genuine domestic buffoon; but notwithstanding his sarcastical flashes of wit, for which we must give the poet credit, and ascribe them in some degree to what is called stage effect, he is a mere natural with a considerable share of cunning. Thus Edgar calls him an innocent, and every one will immediately
distinguish him from such a character as Touchstone. His dress on the stage should be parti-coloured; his hood crested either with a cock’s comb to which he often alludes, or with the cock’s head and neck. His bauble should have a head like his own with a grinning countenance, for the purpose of exciting mirth in those to whom he occasionally presents it.

The kindness which Lear manifests towards his fool, and the latter’s extreme familiarity with his master in the midst of the most poignant grief and affliction, may excite surprise in those who are not intimately acquainted with the simple manners of our forefathers. An almost contemporary writer has preserved to us a curious anecdote of William duke of Normandy, afterwards William I. of England, whose life was saved by the attachment and address of his fool. An ancient Flemish chronicle among the royal MSS. in the British Museum, 16, F. iii., commences with the exile of Salvard lord of Roussillon and his family from Burgundy. In passing through a forest, they are attacked by a cruel giant, who kills Salvard and several of his people; his wife Emergard and a few others only escaping. This scene the illuminator of the manuscript, which is of the fifteenth century, has chosen to exhibit.
KING LEAR.

He has represented Emergard as driven away in a covered cart or waggon by one of the servants. She is attended by a female, and in the front of the cart is placed her fool, with a countenance expressive of the utmost alarm at the impending danger. Nor would it be difficult to adduce, if necessary, similar instances of the reciprocal affection between these singular personages and those who retained them.

ON THE STORY OF THIS PLAY.

To the account already given of the materials which Shakspeare used, nothing perhaps of any moment can be added; but for the sake of rendering this article more complete, it may be worth while to add that the unpublished Latin Gesta Romanorum contains the history of Lear and his daughters under different names, and with some little variety of circumstance. As it is not tedious, and has never been printed, at least as far as we know at present, it is here subjoined in its English form. The manuscript used on this occasion is No. 7333, in the Harleian collection.
"Theodosius regned, a wys emperour in the cite of Rome and myghti he was of power; the whiche emperour had thre daughteres. So hit liked to this emperour to knowe which of his daughteres lovid him best. And tho he seid to the eldest daughter, how moche lovist thou me? fforsoth, quod she, more than I do myself, threfore, quod he, thou shalt be hily avaunse, and maried her to a riche and myghti kyng. Tho he cam to the secund, and seid to her, daughter, how moche lovist thou me? As moche fforsoth, she seid, as I do myself. So the emperour maried her to a duc. And tho he seid to the thrid daughter, how moche lovist thou me? fforsoth, quod she, as moche as ye beth worthi, and no more. Tho seid the emperour, daughter, sith thou lovist me no more, thou shalt not be maried so richely as thi susters beth. And tho he maried her to an erle. Aftir this it happid that the emperour held bataile ayend the king of Egypt. And the kyng drove the emperour oute of the empire, in so moche that the emperour had no place to abide yenne. So he wrote lettres ensealed with his ryng to his first daughter that seid that she lovid him more than hershe, for to pray her of socouryng in that grete nede, bycause he was put oute of his empire. And when the daughter
had red thes lettres, she told hit to the kyng her husband. Tho, quod the kyng, it is good that we socour him in this nede. I shal, quod he, gader an host and help him in all that I can or may, and that will not be do without grete costage. Yee, quod she, hit were sufficiant if that we wold graunt him V knyghts to be in fe-
lashyp w' him while he is oute of his empire. And so hit was ydo indeede. And the daughter wrote aye in to the fader, that other help myght he not have but V knyghts of the kyng to be in his felashyp at the cost of the kyng her husband. And when the emperour herd this, he was hevy in his hert, and seid, alas! alas! all my trust was in her, for she seid she lovid me more than herself, and therfore I avaucned her so hye.

"Then he wrote to the seconde that seid she lovid him as moche as hirself, and when she had herd his lettres, she shewid his erand to hir hus-
bond, and yaf him in counsel that he shuld fynde him mete and drink and clothing honestly, as for the state of such a lorde during tyme of his nede. And when this was graunted, she wrote lettres agein to hir fadir. The emperour was hevy w' this answere, and seid, sith my two daughters have thus yhevid me, sothely I shal
preve the third. And so he wrote to the thrid
that seid she lovid him as moche as he was worthi,
and praied her of socour in his nede, and tolde
her the answere of her two sustris. So the thrid
doughter when she had considered the myschief
of her ffather, she told her husband in this fourme:
my worshipfull lord do socour me now in this
grete nede, my fadir is put oute of his empire
and his heritage. Then spake he, what were thi
will I did therto. That ye gadre a grete oste,
quod she, and helpe him to fight ayens his ene-
mys. I shal fulfill thi will, seide the erle, and
gathered a grete oste and yede with the emperoure
at his owne costage to the bataile, and had the
victorye, and set the emperour ayen in his heri-
tage. And then seid the emperour, blessed be
the hour I gate my yongist daughter: I lovid her
lesse than eni of the othir, and now in my nede
she hath socoured me, and the othir have yfailed
me; and therefore aftir my deth she shal have
myn empire. And so hit was ydo in dede; for
aftir the deth of the emperour, the yongist dought-
ter regned in his sted and ended pesibly."

The same story is to be found in the formerly
celebrated English chronicle erroneously sup-
posed to have been written by Caxton, the early
part of which was copied from Geoffrey of Monmouth. The circumstance of its having been printed by Caxton more than once, with a continuation to his own time, probably by himself, seems to have occasioned the mistake. See what has been said of it before, in vol. i. p. 423, 424.
ROMEO AND JULIET.

ACT I.

Scene 1. Page 325.

SAM. Gregory, o' my word, we'll not carry coals.

GREG. No, for then we should be colliers.

Of the various conjectures on the origin and real meaning of this phrase, that by Mr. Steevens seems deserving of the preference. In a rare little pamphlet, entitled, *The cold yeare*, 1614, 4to, being a dialogue in which the casualties that happened in the great fall of snow are enumerated, one of the interlocutors, a North-country man, relates that on his approach to London he over-tooke a collier and his team, "walking as stately as if they scorned to carry coales." It was therefore a term of reproach to be called a collier; and thence, to carry coals was metaphorically used for any low or servile action. Barnaby Googe, in his *New yeares gift to the Pope's holinesse*, 1579, 4to, says he "had rather be a collyer at Croydon than a Pope at Rome."
A hint had been given, by a gentleman whose opinions are on all occasions entitled to the highest respect and attention, that the phrase in question might have originated from *Proverbs*, xxv. 22. "If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink; for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head." But this is a metaphor expressive of the pain which a man shall suffer from the reproaches of his conscience, and as such, has been adopted into our language. Thus, in *Newes from the North*, otherwise called *The conference between Simon Certain and Pierce Plowman*, 1579, 4to, "Now God forbid that ever a lawyer should heap coales upon a merchant's head, or that a merchant should not be as willing and as ready to doo a goodly deed as a lawyer."

---

**Sc. 2. p. 347.**

**Cæp.** Such comfort, as do *lusty young men* feel
   When well-apparell'd *April* on the heel
   Of limping winter treads.

Two of the commentators would read *lusty yeomen*, and make the passage refer to the sensations of the farmer on the return of spring. One of them, Dr. Johnson, to render the present text objectionable, has been obliged to *invert* the
comparison. Capulet, in speaking of the deligh which Paris is to receive in the society of the young ladies invited to his house, compares it to that which the month of April usually afforded to the youth of both sexes, when assembled in the green fields to enjoy their accustomed recreations. Independently of the frequent allusions in the writings of our old poets to April as the season of youthful pleasures, and which probably occurred to Shakspeare's recollection, he might besides have had in view the decorations which accompany the above month in some of the manuscript and printed calendars, where the young folks are represented as sitting together on the grass; the men ornamenting the girls with chaplets of flowers. From the following lines in one of these, the passage in question seems to derive considerable illustration.

"The next VI. yere maketh foure and twenty
And sygured is to joly Apyrill
That tyme of pleasures man hath most plenty
Fressbe and lovyng his lustes to fulfyll."


Rom. Give me a torch—
I'll be a candle-holder, and look on.

Froissart, describing a dinner on Christmas day
ROMEÔ AND JULIET. 179

In the hall of the castle of Gaston Earl of Foix at Ortern, in the year 1388, has these words: "At mydnyght when he came out of his chambre into the halle to supper, he had ever before hym twelve torches brennyng, borne by twelve varlettes standyng before his table all supper." In Rankin's Mirour of monsters, 1587, 4to, is the following passage: "This maske thus ended, wyth visardes accordingly appointed, there were certain petty fellows ready, as the custome is, in masks to carry torches, &c." In the Weiss Kunig, being a collection of wood engravings representing the actions of Maximilian the First, there is a very curious exhibition of a masque before the emperor, in which the performers appear with their visards, and one of them holds a torch in his hand. There is another print on the same subject by Albert Durer. The practice of carrying torch lights at entertainments continued even after the time of Shakspeare. See a future note on Hamlet, Act iii. Sc. 2. x

Sc. 4. p. 368.

Mrs. If thou art dun, we'll draw thee from the mire.

There is no doubt that this is an allusion to some now forgotten sport or game, which gave

The custom noticed in Lucanem, l. II. v. 28.

Non aurae sunt ignes, iuxtaeque percales
damperae ignes formosae manibus uentumque destris,
Lumina nocturnaque superae noctumque uidentur.
rise to a proverbial expression, *Dun is in the mire*, used when a person was at a stand, or plunged into any difficulty. We find it as early as Chaucer's time in the Manciple's prologue,

"Ther gan our hoste to jape and to play,  
And sayde; sires, what? *Dun is in the mire.*"

How the above sport was practised we have still to learn. *Dun* is, no doubt, the name of a horse or an ass. There is an equivalent phrase, *Nothing is bolder than blynde Bayard which falleth oft in the mire*. See Dr. Bullein's *dialogue between soarenesse and chirurgi*, fo. 10; and there is also a proverb, *As dull as Dun in the mire*.

---

Sc. 4. p. 376.

**Mab.** —— This is that very Mab  
*That plats the manes of horses in the night.*

No attempt has hitherto been made to explain this line, which alludes to a very singular superstition not yet forgotten in some parts of the country. It was believed that certain malignant spirits, whose delight was to wander in groves and pleasant places, assumed occasionally the likenesses of women clothed in white; that in this character they sometimes haunted stables in
the night-time, carrying in their hands tapers of wax, which they dropped on the horses' manes, thereby plaiting them in inextricable knots, to the great annoyance of the poor animals and vexation of their masters. These hags are mentioned in the works of William of Auvergne, bishop of Paris in the 13th century. There is a very uncommon old print by Hans Burgmair relating to this subject. A witch enters the stable with a lighted torch; and previously to the operation of entangling the horse's mane, practises her enchantments on the groom, who is lying asleep on his back, and apparently influenced by the nightmare. The Belemnites, or elf-stones, were regarded as charms against the last-mentioned disease and against evil spirits of all kinds; but the cerauniae or betuli, and all perforated flint-stones, were not only used for the same purpose, but more particularly for the protection of horses and other cattle, by suspending them in stables, or tying them round the necks of the animals.

The next line,

"And bakes the elf-locks in foul sluttish hairs,"

seems to be unconnected with the preceding, and to mark a superstition which, as Dr. Warburton has observed, may have originated from the plica
Polonica, which was supposed to be the operation of wicked elves; whence the clotted hair was called elf-locks and elf-knots. Thus Edgar talks of "elfing all his hair in knots." Lodge, in his Wit's miserie, 1599, 4to, describing a devil whom he names Brawling-contention, says; "his ordinary apparell is a little low-crown'd hat with a fether in it like a forehorse; his haires are curld, and full of elves locks and nitty for want of kembing."

ACT II.

Scene 2. Page 398.

Rom. It is the East, and Juliet is the sun.

This line in particular, and perhaps the whole of the scene, has been imitated by the ingenious author of the Latin comedy of Labyrinthus. In Act iii. Sc. 4, two lovers meet at night, and the Romeo of the piece says to his mistress, "Quid mihi noctem commemoras, mea salus? Splendens nunc subito illuxit dies, ubi tu primum, mea lux, oculorum radiis hasce dispulisti tenebras." This excellent play was acted before King James I. at Cambridge, and for bustle and contrivance has perhaps never been exceeded.
ROMEO AND JULIET.

Sc. 2. p. 398.

Jui. Thou art thyself though, not a Montague.

Dr. Johnson would have substituted then for though; but without necessity, because in that sense the latter word was ancienly written tho: unskilful printers, deceived by sound, substituted though; whence the ambiguity has arisen. Thus Chaucer in his Canterbury tales, v. 2214,

"Yet sang the larke, and Palamon right tho
With holy herte and with a high corage
He rose."

And again, v. 2392,

"For thilk sorrow that was tho in thyn herte."

Thus much in explanation of though, if put here for then, which is by no means clear. Mr. Malone's quotations on the other side of the question carry great weight with them.

Sc. 2. p. 400.

Rom. When he bestrides the lazy-pacing clouds
And sails upon the bosom of the air.

On this occasion Shakspeare recollected the 104th psalm, "Who maketh the clouds his
charet, who walketh upon the wings of the winde.”

Sc. 2. p. 405.

JUL. ———— at lovers perjuries, They say, Jove laughs.

This Shakspeare found in Ovid’s Art of love; perhaps in Marlow’s translation; book I.

“ For Jove himself sits in the azure skies, And laughs below at lovers perjuries.”

With the following beautiful antithesis to the above lines, every reader of taste will be gratified. It is given memoriter from some old play, the name of which is forgotten;

“ When lovers swear true faith, the list’ning angels Stand on the golden battlements of heaven, And waft their vows to the eternal throne.”

Sc. 2. p. 410.

ROM. How silver-sweet sound lovers tongues by night.

In Pericles, Act v., we have silver-voic’d. Perhaps these epithets have been formed from the common notion that silver mixed with bells softens and improves their tone. We say likewise that a person is silver-tongued.
Sc. 3. p. 414.

Fri. O mickle is the powerful grace, that lies
    In herbs, plants, stones, and their true qualities:
    For nought so vile that on the earth doth live,
    But to the earth some special good doth give;
    Nor aught so good, but strain'd from that fair use
    Revolts from true birth, stumbling on abuse.

Thus all the copies. But in Swan's *Speculum mundi*, the first edition of which was published in 1635, they are quoted with the following variations;

"O mickle is the powerful good that lies
    In herbs, trees, stones, and their true qualities:
    For nought so vile that on the earth doth live,
    But to the earth some secret good doth give.
    And aught so rich on either rock or shelf;
    But, if unknown, lies useless to itself."

Sc. 4. p. 427.

Mrn. — for this drivel ing love is like a great natural,
    that runs lolling up and down to hide his bauble
    in a hole.

When the physical conformation of idiots is considered, the latent but obscene allusion which this speech conveys will be instantly perceived.
What follows is still less worthy of particular illustration. Mercutio riots in this sort of language. The epithet *drivel* is applied to love as a *slavering idiot*; but Sir Philip Sidney has made Cupid an *old drivel*. See the lines quoted from the Arcadia by Dr. Farmer, *Much ado about nothing*, Act iii. Sc. 2.

---

Sc. 4. p. 431.

Nurse. I pray you sir, what saucy merchant was this, that was so full of his *ropery*?

Mr. Steevens has justly observed that the term *merchant* was, anciently used in contradistinction to *gentleman*: Whetstone, in his *Mirour for majestaries of citie*, 1584, 4to, speaking of the usurious practices of the citizens of London who attended the gaming-houses for the purpose of supplying the gentlemen players with money, has the following remark: "The extremity of these men's dealings hath beene and is so cruell as there is a natural malice generally impressed in the hearts of the gentlemen of England towards the citizens of London, insomuch as if they odiously name a man, they forthwith call him, a *trimme merchant*. In like despight the citizen calleth every rascal a *joly gentleman*. And
truely this mortall envie betweene these two woorthie estates, was first engendred of the cruell usage of covetous merchaunts in hard bargaines gotten of gentlemen, and nourished with malicious words and revenges taken of both parties."

With respect to *ropery*,—the word seems to have been deemed unworthy of a place in our early dictionaries, and was probably coined in the mint of the slang or canting crew. It savours strongly of the halter, and appears to have signified a low kind of knavish waggery. From some other words of similar import, it may derive illustration. Thus a *rope-rype* is defined in Hulæt's *Abcedarium* to be "an ungracious waghalter, *nequam*;" and in Minshæu's dictionary, "one ripe for a rope, or for whom the gallowes grones."

A *roper* has nearly the same definition in the English vocabulary at the end of Thomasii *Dict.ionarium*, 1615, 4to; but the word occasionally denoted a crafty fellow, or one who would practise a fraud against another (for which he might deserve hanging). So in the book of blasing of arms or coat armour, ascribed to Dame Juliana Bernes, the author says, "which crosse I saw but late in tharmes of a noble man: the whiche in very dede was somtyme a *crafty man*, a *roper*, as he himself sayd," sig. Aij. b. *Roper* had
also another sense, which, though rather foreign to the present purpose, is so quaintly expressed in one of our old dictionaries, that the insertion of it will doubtless be excused:—"Roper, restio, is he that loketh in at John Roper's window by translation, he that hangeth himselfe." Hulset's Abcedarium Anglico-Latinum, 1552, folio. Rope-tricks, elsewhere used by Shakspeare, belongs also to this family.

Sc. 4. p. 431.

Nurse. I am none of his skains-mates.

This has been explained cut-throat companions, and frequenters of the fencing-school, from skain, a knife or dagger. The objection to this interpretation is, that the nurse could not very well compare herself with characters which it is presumed would scarcely be found among females of any description. One commentator thinks that she uses skains-mates for kins-mates, and ropery for roguery; but the latter words have been already shown to be synonymous, and the existence of such a term as kins-mate may be questioned. Besides, the nurse blunders only in the use of less obvious words.

The following conjecture is therefore offered,
but not with entire confidence in its propriety. It will be recollected that there are skains of thread; so that the good nurse may perhaps mean nothing more than sempstresses, a word not always used in the most honourable acceptation. She had before stated that she was "none of his flirt-gills."

ACT III.

Scene 1. Page 452.

Rov. O! I am fortune's fool!

"I am always running in the way of evil fortune, like the fool in the play," says Dr. Johnson. There is certainly no allusion to any play. See the note in vol. i. p. 238.

Sc. 2. p. 456.

Jul. That run-away's eyes may wink.

A great deal of ingenious criticism has been expended in endeavouring to ascertain the meaning of this expression. Dr. Warburton thought the run-away in question was the sun; but Mr. Heath has most completely disproved this opinion.
Mr. Steevens considers the passage as extremely elliptical, and regards the night as the runaway; making Juliet wish that its eyes, the stars, might retire to prevent discovery. Mr. Justice Blackstone can perceive nothing optative in the lines, but simply a reason for Juliet's wish for a cloudy night; yet according to this construction of the passage, the grammar of it is not very easily to be discovered.

Whoever attentively reads over Juliet's speech, will be inclined to think, or even be altogether satisfied, that the whole tenor of it is optative. With respect to the calling night a runaway, one might surely ask how it can possibly be so termed in an abstract point of view? Is it a greater fugitive than the morning, the noon, or the evening? Mr. Steevens lays great stress on Shakespeare's having before called the night a runaway in The merchant of Venice,

"For the close night doth play the runaway;"

but there it was already far advanced, and might therefore with great propriety be said to play the runaway; here it was not begun. The same remark will apply to the other passage cited by Mr. Steevens from The fair maid of the Exchange. Where then is this runaway to be
ROME O AND JULIET. 191

found? or can it be Juliet herself? She who had just been secretly married to the enemy of her parents might with some propriety be termed a runaway from her duty; but she had not abandoned her native pudency. She therefore invokes the night to veil those rites which she was about to perform, and to bring her Romeo to her arms in darkness and in silence. The lines that immediately follow may be thought to favour this interpretation; and the whole scene may possibly bring to the reader's recollection an interesting part in the beautiful story of Cupid and Psyche.

Sc. 5. p. 483.

Jul. Hunting thee hence with hunt's-up to the day.

Of the notes on this line, that by Mr. Malone is most to the point. He has shown from Cotgrave, that the hunt's-up was "a morning song to a new married woman, &c.;" and it was, no doubt, an imitation of the tune to wake the hunters, noticed by Mr. Steevens, as was that in the celebrated Scotish booke of godly and spiritual songs, beginning,

"With hunts up, with huntsis up,
It is now perfite day:
Jesus our king is gane in hunting,
Quaha likes to speed they may."
It is not improbable that the following was the identical song composed by the person of the name of Gray mentioned in Mr. Ritson's note. It occurs in a collection entitled *Hunting, hawking, &c.*, already cited in the course of the remarks on *The merry wives of Windsor*. There was likewise a country dance with a similar title.

_Cho._ {The hunt is up, the hunt is up,
Sing merrily wee, the hunt is up;
The birds they sing,
The Deare they sling,
Hey, nony nony-no:
The hounds they crye,
The hunters flye,
Hey trolilo, trololilo.

The hunt is up, _ut supra._

The wood resounds
To heere the hounds,
Hey, nony nony-no:
The rocks report
This merry sport,
Hey, trolilo, trololilo.

_Cho._ {The hunt is up, the hunt is up,
Sing merrily wee, the hunt is up.

Then why space,
Unto the chase,
Hey nony, nony-no;
Whilst every thing
Doth sweetly sing,
Hey trolilo, trololilo.

_Cho._ {The hunt is up, the hunt is up,
Sing merrily wee, the hunt is up.
ROMEO AND JULIET.

Sc. 5.  p. 496.

Nurse. ———— an eagle, madam,
Hath not so green, so quick, so fair an eye.

Besides the authorities already produced in favour of green eyes, and which show the impropriety of Hanmer's alteration to keen, a hundred others might, if necessary, be given. The early French poets are extremely fond of alluding to them under the title of yeux vers, which Mons. Le Grand has in vain attempted to convert into yeux vairs, or grey eyes*. It must be confessed that the scarcity, if not total absence of such eyes in modern times, might well have excited the doubts of the above intelligent and agreeable writer. For this let naturalists, if they can, account. It is certain that green eyes were found among the ancients. Plautus thus alludes to them in his Curculio:

"Qui hic est homo
Cum collatio ventre, atque oculis herbeis?"

Lord Verulam says: "Great eyes with a green circle between the white and the white of the

---

* Fabliaux ou contes, tom. iv. p. 215.

VOL. II.
194 ROMEO AND JULIET.

eye, signify long life." Hist. of life and death, p. 124. Villa real, a Portuguese, has written a treatise in praise of them, and they are even said to exist now among his countrymen. See Pinkerton's Geography, vol. i. p. 556, and Steevens's Shakspeare, vol. v. 164. 208.

---------------------

ACT IV.

Scene 2. Page 508.

CAP. Where have you been gadding?

Mr. Steevens remarks that "the primitive sense of this word was to straggle from house to house and collect money under pretence of singing carols to the blessed Virgin;" and he quotes a note on Milton's Lycidas by Mr. Warton: but this derivation seems too refined. Mr. Warton's authority is an old register at Gadderston, in these words, "Receyvid at the gadyng with Saynte Mary songe at Crismas." If the original were attentively examined, it would perhaps turn out that the word in question has some mark of contraction over it, which would convert it into gaderynge, i.e. gathering or collecting money, and not simply going about from house to house according to Mr. Warton's explanation.
Sc. 5.  p. 525.

Fri. ——— and stick your rosemary
On this fair corse—

This plant was used in various ways at funerals. Being an evergreen, it was regarded as an emblem of the soul's immortality. Thus in Cartwright's Ordinary, Act v. Sc. 1.

"——— If there be
Any so kind as to accompany
My body to the earth, let them not want
For entertainment; pr'ythee see they have
A sprig of rosemary dip'd in common water
To smell to as they walk along the streets."

In an obituary kept by Mr. Smith, secondary of one of the Compters, and preserved among the Sloanian MSS. in the British Museum, No. 886, is the following entry: "Jan. 2. 1671. Mr. Cornelius Bee bookseller in Little Britain died; buried Jan. 4. at Great St. Bartholomew's without a sermon, without wine or wafers, only gloves and rosemary."

And Mr. Gay, when describing Blouzelinda's funeral, records that

"Spigg'd rosemary the lads and lasses bore."
Sc. 5.  p. 528.

Pst. No money, on my faith; but the gleek: I will give you the minstrel.

From what has been said in vol. i. p. 191, it becomes necessary to withdraw so much of a former note as relates to the game of gleek. To give the minstrel; is no more than a punning phrase for giving the gleek. Minstrels and jesters were anciently called gleekmen or gligmen.

Sc. 5.  p. 529.

Pst. When griping grief the heart doth wound
    And doleful dumps the mind oppress.

The following stanza from one of Whitney's Emblems, 1586, 4to, is not very dissimilar from that of Richard Edwards, communicated in the note by Sir John Hawkins, and may serve to confirm the propriety of Mr. Steevens's observation, that the epithet griping was not calculated to excite laughter in the time of Shakspeare.

"If griping greifes have harbour in thie breste
    And pininge cares laie seige unto the same,
Or straunge conceiptes doe reave thee of thie rest,
    And daie and nighte do bringe thee out of frame:
    Then choose a freinde, and doe his counsaille crave,
Least secret sighes, doe bringe untimelie grave."
ROMEO AND JULIET.

Griping grieves and doleful dumps are very thickly interspersed in Grange's *Golden Aphroditis*, 1577, 4to, and in many other places. They were great favourites; but grieves were not always griping. Thus in Turberville's translation of Ovid's *epistle from Hero to Leander*;

"Which if I heard, of troth
For grunting grieves I die."

ACT V.

Scene 1.  *Page 536.*

Rom. An *alligator* stuff'd——

Our dictionaries supply no materials towards the etymology of this word, which was probably introduced into the language by some of our early voyagers to the Spanish or Portuguese settlements in the newly discovered world. They would hear the Spaniards discoursing of the animal by the name of *el lagarto*, or the lizard; Lat. *lacerta*; and on their return home, they would inform their countrymen that this sort of crocodile was called an *alligator*. It would not be difficult to trace other corrupted words in a similar manner.
STORY OF THE PLAY.

It has hitherto remained unnoticed, that one of the material incidents in this drama is to be found in *The love adventures of Abrocomas and Anthia*, usually called the *Ephesiacs* of Xenophon of Ephesus. The heroine of this romance, separated, by a series of misfortunes, from her husband, falls into the hands of robbers, from whom she is rescued by a young nobleman called Perilus. He becomes enamoured of her; and she, fearing violence, affects to consent to marry him; but on the arrival of the appointed time, swallows a poisonous draught which she had procured from Eudoxus, an old physician and the friend of Perilus, to whom she had communicated the secret of her history. Much lamentation is made for her death, and she is conveyed with great pomp to a sepulchre. As she had only taken a sleeping potion, she soon awakes in the tomb, which, on account of the riches it contained, is plundered by some thieves, who also carry her off. This work was certainly not published nor translated in the time of Luigi da Porto, the original narrator of the story of *Romeo and Juliet*. 
but there is no reason why he might not have seen a copy of the original in manuscript.

Two incidents in this Greek romance are likewise to be found in *Cymbeline*; one of which is the following. Anthia having become the slave of Manto and her husband, he is captivated with her beauty; and this coming to the knowledge of the jealous Manto, she orders a trusty servant to carry Anthia into a wood and put her to death. This man, like the servant in Boccaccio, and Pisanio in Shakspeare, commiserates the situation of Anthia, spares her life, and provides the means for her future safety. A similar occurrence is introduced into some of the tales of the middle ages. The other is the above-mentioned draught of poison swallowed by Imogen, as by Anthia, though not with precisely the same effect. As it is not to be found either in Boccaccio or in the old story-book of *Westward for smelts*, one might suspect that some novel, imitated from the *Ephesiace*, was existing in the time of Shakspeare, though now unknown.
HAMLET.

ACT I.


MAR. Thou art a scholar, speak to it, Horatio.

The reason why the common people believed that ghosts were only to be addressed by scholars seems to have been, that the exorcisms of troublesome spirits were usually performed in Latin.

Sc. 1.  p. 21.

Hor. The cock that is the trumpet to the morn,
Doth with his lofty and shrill-sounding throat
Awake the God of day; and at his warning,
Whether in sea or fire, in earth or air,
The extravagant and erring spirit hies
To his confine.

Besides the hymn of Prudentius referred to in Dr. Farmer's note, there is another said to have been composed by Saint Ambrose, and formerly used in the Salisbury service. It contains the following lines, which so much resemble Horatio's
speech, that one might almost suppose Shakespear had seen them:

"Preco diei jam sonat,
Noctis profundâ pervigil;
Nocturna lux viantibus,
A noce noctem segregans.
Hoc excitatur lucifer,
Solvit polum caligine;
Hoc omnis errorum chorus
Viam nocendi deserit.
Gallo canente spes redit, &c."

The epithets extravagant and erring are highly poetical and appropriate, and seem to prove that Shakespear was not altogether ignorant of the Latin language.

See Expositio hymnorum secundum usum Sarum, pr. by R. Pynson, n. d. 4to, fo. vii. b.

Sc. 2. p. 35.

HAM. Or that the Everlasting had not fix'd
   His canon 'gainst self slaughter.

Mr. Steevens says, "there are yet those who suppose the old reading (cannon, in the sense of artillery) to be the true one." He himself was not of the number. It must be owned that fixing a cannon is an odd mode of vengeance on the part of the Deity; yet it is still more difficult
to conceive in what manner this instrument could operate in avenging *suicide*. The pedants of Hierocles, who were the Gothamites of their time, might, if now existing, be competent to explain all this; or, indeed, we might ourselves suppose that suicides could be blown into atoms as the seapoys sometimes are, by tying them to the cannon’s mouth, a method equally humane with the practice of driving stakes through their bodies. Mr. Malone’s happy quotation has for ever fixed the proper meaning.

---

Sc. 2. p. 40.

**HAM.** —*the funeral bak’d meats*

Did coldly furnish forth the marriage tables.

The practice of making entertainments at funerals which prevailed in this and other countries, and which is not even at present quite disused in some of the northern counties of England, was certainly borrowed from the *caena feralis* of the Romans, alluded to in Juvenal’s fifth satire, and in the laws of the twelve tables. It consisted of an offering of a small plate of milk, honey, wine, flowers, &c., to the ghost of the deceased. In the instances of heroes and other great characters,
the same custom appears to have prevailed among the Greeks. With us the appetites of the living are consulted on this occasion. In the North this feast is called an arval or arvil-supper; and the loaves that are sometimes distributed among the poor, arval-bread. Not many years since one of these arvals was celebrated in a village in Yorkshire at a public-house, the sign of which was the family arms of a nobleman whose motto is virtus post funera vivit. The undertaker, who, though a clerk, was no scholar, requested a gentleman present to explain to him the meaning of these Latin words, which he readily and facetiously did in the following manner: Virtus, a parish clerk, vivit, lives well, post funera, at an arval. The latter word is apparently derived from some lost Teutonic term that indicated a funeral pile on which the body was burned in times of Paganism. Thus arill in Islandic signifies the inside of an oven. The common parent seems to have been ar, fire; whence ara, an altar of fire, ardeo, aridus, &c. &c. So the pile itself was called ara by Virgil, Æn. vi. 177:

"Haud mora, festinant flentes; aramque sepulchri
Congere ab arboribus, ceæque educere certant."

Fragments of the funeral feasts among the Greeks found in
various La Théâtre des Confrères. V. 43

Le Casalio de Rétibus p. 342.
HAMLET.

Sc. 2. p. 41.

Ham. He was a man, take him for all in all,
    I shall not look upon his like again.

In further support of the proposed elegant emendation, "Eye shall not look, &c.," this passage in 1 Corinth. ch. ii. v. 9, may be adduced,—"Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, the things which he hath prepared for them that love him."

An objection of some weight may however be made to this change; which is, that in recitation some ambiguity might arise, or at least the force of it would not be perceived; whereas the other reading could not be mistaken.

Sc. 3. p. 51.

Pol. But do not dull thy palm with entertainment
    Of each new-hatch'd, unsledg'd comrade.

In Taverner's Proverbs or Adagies, gathered out of the Chiltades of Erasmus, 1569, 12mo, is the following adage: "Ne cuivis porrigas dexteram. Holde not forth thy hande to every man. He meaneth wee should not unadvisedlie admitte every body into our frendship and fami-
liaritie." In the margin of the copy from which this extract is made, some person has written the above lines from Hamlet, on which the whole serves as an excellent comment, supporting Dr. Johnson's explanation of them in a remarkable manner.

---

Sc. 4. p. 59.

Ham. The king doth wake to-night, and takes his rouse.

This word is used in the various significations of a riotous noise, a drunken debauch, and a large portion of liquor. We had it probably from our Saxon or Danish progenitors; and though the original word is lost, it remains in the German rausch. Hence our carouse; roister is of the same family, and perhaps the word row, which was very much used a few years since. The Greeks too had their καρῳσθη, nirma ebrietas.

---

Sc. 4. p. 60.

Ham. And as he drains his draughts of Rhenish down,
The kettle-drum and trumpet thus bray out
The triumph of his pledge.

Thus Cleaveland in his Fuscara, or The bee errant,

"Tuning his draughts with drowsie hums
As Danes carouse by kettle-drums,"

Digitized by Google
HAMLET.

Sc. 4. p. 60.

HAM. Keeps wassel —

As the whole that appertains to this ancient, and, as connected with convivial manners, interesting word, lies scattered in various places, and has been detailed by writers whose opinions are extremely discordant, an attempt seemed necessary to digest within a reasonable compass the most valuable of the materials on the subject. There cannot be the smallest doubt that the term itself is to be sought for in the well-known story of Vortigern and Rowena, or Ronix, the daughter of Hengist; the earliest authority for which is that of Walter Calenius, who supplied the materials for Geoffrey of Monmouth's history. He relates that on Vortigern's first interview with the lady, she kneeled before him, and presenting a cup of wine, said to him, "Lord king, wacht heil," or in purer Saxon wæs hæl; literally, be health, or health be to you! As the king was unacquainted with the Saxon language, he inquired the meaning of these words; and being told that they wished him health, and that he should answer them by saying drinc heil, he did so, and commanded Rowena to drink. Then, taking the cup from her hand, he kissed the damsel and pledged her. The historian adds, that
from that time to his own the custom remained in Britain that whoever drank to another at a feast said *wacht heil*, and he that immediately after received the cup answered *drinc heil*. Robert of Brunne, in translating this part of Geoffrey of Monmouth, has preserved a curious addition to it. He states that Vortigern, not comprehending the words of Rowena, demanded their meaning from one of his Britons, who immediately explained to him the Saxon custom as follows:

"This es ther custom and ther gest,
Whan thei are at the ale or fest,
Ilk man that lovis qware him think,
Salle say *Wosseille*, and to him drink.
He that bidis salle say, *Wassale*;
The tother salle say again, *Drink haill*.
That sais *Wosseille* drinks of the cop,
Kissand his felaw he gives it up;
Drinheille, he sais, and drinks therof,
Kissand him in bourd and skof.
The king said as the knight gan ken
Drinheille, smiland on Rouwen,
Rouwen drank as hire list,
And gave the king, sines him kist.
There was the first wassaille in dede
And that first of fame yede
Of that wassaille men told grete tale,
And wassaille whan thei were at ale
And drinkheille to tham that drank
Thus was wassaille tane to thank."
An old metrical fragment preserved by Hearne in his glossary to Robert of Gloucester's chronicle, carries the practice of wassailing much higher, even to the time of Saint Alban in the third century:

"In that tyme weteth welle,
Cam first wassayle and drynkehayl
In to this londe, withowte wene,
Thurghe a mayde, brygh and schene
Sche was cleyput mayde Ynge."

The chronicler proceeds to relate a story of this Ynge, who quitted Saxony with several others of her countrymen on account of hunger, and, arriving in Britain, obtained of the king as much land as she should be able to cover with a bull's hide. She afterwards invited the king and his nobles to a feast, and giving him wassel,treacherously slew him, her companions following the example by murdering the nobles. By these means she obtained possession of the whole kingdom, which was from her afterwards called Yngland. This statement is unworthy of notice in an historical point of view, being manifestly a corrupt account of the arrival of Hengist as related by Geoffrey of Monmouth. But the story of Vortigern is not improbable, and has at least furnished the origin of the words wæs hæl and drinc hæl, as
used at convivial meetings in this country; for whatever may have been said or imagined concerning any previous custom of health-drinking among the Saxons or other German nations, it is certain that no equivalent term with our wassel is to be found in any of the Teutonic dialects.

Among other valuable remarks that have already been made in some notes on this word by Messrs. Steevens and Malone, it has been observed that the wassel bowl was particularly used at the season of Christmas, and that in process of time wassel came to signify not only meetings of rustic mirth, but also general riot, intemperance, and festivity. In the eleventh volume of *Archæologia*, the learned Dr. Milner has exhibited and described an ancient oaken cup, formerly belonging to the abbey of Glastonbury, which with great probability he supposes to be of Saxon times, and to have been used for wasselling. In *The antiquarian repertory*, vol. i. p. 217, there is an account, accompanied with an engraving, of an oaken chimney-piece in a very old house at Berlen near Snodland in Kent, on which is carved a wassel bowl resting on the branches of an apple-tree, alluding, probably, to part of the materials of which the liquor was composed. On one side is the word masshell, and on the other drinchelle.
This is certainly a very great curiosity of its kind, and at least as old as the fourteenth century. Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March, in his will gave to Sir John Bridgwood a silver cup called \textit{wassail}; and it appears that John Duke of Bedford, the regent, by his first will bequeathed to John Barton, his maitre d'hôtel, a silver cup and cover, on which was inscribed \textit{washayl}. During the Christmas holidays these wassel-bowls were often carried from house to house by the common people with a view to collect money. There are, besides, other significations of the word \textit{wassel} that deserve to be noticed. These are, 1. A drinking song sung on the eve of Twelfth-day. 2. A custom of throwing toast to apple-trees for the purpose of procuring a fruitful year; which, says Mr. Grose, who has mentioned this practice in his provincial glossary, seems to be a relic of the heathen sacrifice to Pomona. 3. The contents of the wassel-cup, which were of different materials, as spiced wine or ale, with roasted apples and sugar, mead, or metheglin, &c. There was also what was called \textit{wassel} or more properly \textit{wastel-bread}, which may be deserving of particular notice, as there is much diversity of opinion among those who have mentioned it. Bishop Lowth, in his \textit{Life of William of Wykeham}, had supposed that
the term was derived from the wastell, vessell or basket in which the bread was made, or carried or weighed; an etymology which is with great reason contested by Dr. Milner in his paper on the Glastonbury cup. The latter writer is of opinion, that during the times of wasselling a finer sort of bread was provided, which on that account was called wassel-bread; and other persons had already conceived that the bread in question took its name from being dipped in the wassel-bowl. As a preliminary objection to these conjectures, it must be observed that the genuine orthography of the word is wastel, and not wassel, which is undoubtedly a corruption, and has led to much misconception. The earliest instance in which mention is made of wastel-bread is the statute 51 Henry III., entitled Assisa panis et cerevisiae; where it is coupled with the simnel bread, which was made of the very finest flour, and twice baked. It appears from the same statute that wastel-bread was next in fineness to the simnel, and is described as white bread well baked. There does not seem therefore any reason for concluding that the wastel bread was in particular, but in general use at all seasons. We are told by Hoveden the historian, that at an interview which took place
between William king of Scotland and Richard the First, at Northampton, a charter was granted to the Scotish monarch, in which it was agreed, that, whenever he should be summoned to the English court for the performance of homage, his daily allowance, among other things, should consist of twelve simnels and as many wastels. In Matthew Paris's history of the abbots of Saint Alban's, p. 141, it is said of the abbot; "Solus in refectorio prandebit supremus, habens vastellum." It is surprising how Mr. Watts the editor should misconceive the meaning of this word so much as to call it a canopy; nor is it indeed much less extraordinary that Dr. Milner, who is so well skilled in ecclesiastical antiquities, should have supposed it to signify a wassell-bowl. The regulation is general, and it had escaped the learned writer's recollection that waselling was of a particular season; for it could not be applied in its subordinate sense of revelling or rioting, to so grave a person as an abbot. The Doctor might have been misled by the authority of Mr. Blount in his edition of Cowel's law dictionary, where the conjecture on the part of Mr. Somner, that the wastel bread might have been derived from pastillus, is termed unlucky; but, as it is presumed, without sufficient reason, although it may not be
the exact origin of the expression. Chaucer, speaking of his Prioress, says:

"Of smale houndes hadde she, that she fedde
With rosted flesh, and milk, and wastel-brede."

We cannot suppose that these animals would have been regaled with a food which was set apart for particular festivities, but rather with what was to be procured at all times, though of a more delicate and expensive nature. In short, what seems to be the most probable original of this much disputed word is the French gastéau, anciently written gastel, in the Picard language ouastel or watel, and signifying a cake; a name which might with great propriety have been applied to this sort of bread on account of its superior quality, in like manner as the simnel bread was so termed from the Latin simila the finest part of the flour. The cake-like form, too, of this kind of bread seems to be alluded to in the following extract from the register of William of Wykeham, which has been quoted by Bishop Lowth for a very different, but, as it is submitted, inapplicable purpose: "Octo panes in wastellis, ponderis cujuslibet wastelli unius miche conventualis," i. e. eight loaves in the form of wastels or cakes, the weight of each being that of a conventual
manchet. And to conclude this part of the subject, in the old French language the term \textit{wastelier} is used for a pastry-cook or maker of \textit{wastiaux}, where it is not likely that there could have been any connexion with our \textit{wassel} in its Saxon and legitimate construction. What the heralds call \textit{torteauxes}, in reality little cakes, from the French \textit{tourte}, were likewise termed \textit{wastels}, as we learn from the old book on coat armour ascribed to Dame Juliana Berns, the celebrated abbess of Sopewell near Saint Albans.

The \textit{wassel songs} were sung during the festivities of Christmas, and, in earlier times, principally by those itinerant minstrels who frequented the houses of the gentry, where they were always certain of the most welcome reception. It has indeed been the chief purpose in discussing the present subject, to introduce to the reader's notice a composition of this kind, which is perhaps at the same time to be regarded as the most ancient drinking song, composed in England, that is extant. This singular curiosity has been written on a spare leaf in the middle of a valuable miscellaneous manuscript of the fourteenth century, preserved in the British Museum, Bibl. Reg. 16, E. viii. It is probably more than a century older.
than the manuscript itself, and must have been composed at a time when the Norman language was very familiar in England. In the endeavour to translate it some difficulties were to be encountered; but it has been an object to preserve the whole and sometimes literal sense of the original, whilst from the nature of the English stanza it was impossible to dispense with amplification.

AN ANGLO-NORMAN SONG.

Seignors ore entandes a nus,
De loinz sumes venus a wees,
Pur quere Noel;
Car leu nus dit que en oest hostal
Solecit tenir en frate amiel
A hi oest jur.

Deu doint a tua icels joie d'amurs
Qi a Dant Noel ferunt honor,

Seignors jo vus di por veir
Ke Dant Noel ne veit veir
Si joie non;
E repleni sa maison,
De payn, de char & de pison,
Por faire honor

Deu doint a tus en joie damur.
HAMLET.

Seignors il est crié en lost,
Quel qui despent bien et tost,
   E largement ;
Et fet les granz honor sovent
Deu li doub le quanque il despent
   Por faire honor.

Deu doint a.

Seignors escriez les malveis,
Car vus nel les troverez jameis
   De bone part :
Botun, batun, ferun gruinard,
Car tot dis a le quer cuuard
   Por faire honor.

Deu doint.

Noul beyt bien li vin Engleis
E li Gascoin & li Franceys
   E l'Angevin :
Noul fait beivre son yeisip,
Si quil se dort, le chief enclun,
   Sovent le jor.

Deu doint a tuz cela.

Seignors jo vus di par Noul,
E par li sires de cest hostel,
   Car beyez ben :
E jo primes beurai le men,
Et pois apres chescon le soon,
   Par mon conseil,
Si jo vus di trestoz Wesseyl
Dehais eit qui ne dira Drinckeyl!
HAMLET.

TRANSLATION.

Lords, from a distant home,
To seek old Christmas we are come,
    Who loves our minstrelsy:
And here, unless report mis-say,
The grey-beard dwells; and on this day
Keeps yearly wassel, ever gay,
    With festive mirth and glee.

To all who honour Christmas, and commend our lays,
Love will his blessings send, and crown with joy their days*.

Lords, list, for we tell you true;
Christmas loves the jolly crew
    That cloudy care defy:
His liberal board is deftly spread
With manchet loaves and wastel-bread;
His guests with fish and flesh are fed,
    Nor lack the stately pye†.

* These two lines seem intended, in the original, as a kind of burden or chorus at the end of each stanza; but as they only intrude upon the measure, the translation were perhaps better without them.
† It was the custom at this time to serve up at entertainments peacock and pheasant pies, the forms of those elegant
HAMLET.

Lording, you know that far and near
The saying is, "Who gives good cheer,
   And freely spents his treasure;
On him will bounteous heaven bestow
Twice treble blessings here below,
His happy hours shall sweetly flow
   In never-ceasing pleasure."

Lording, believe us, knaves abound;
In every place are flatterers found;
   May all their arts be vain!
But chiefly from these scenes of joy
Chase sordid souls that marth amoy,
And all who with their base alloy
   Turn pleasure into pain.

Christmas quaffs our English wines*,
Nor Gascoigne juice, nor French decline,
   Nor liquor of Anjou:
He puts th' insidious goblet round,
Till all the guests in sleep are drown'd,
Then wakes 'em with the tabor's sound,
   And plays the prank anew.

birds being externally preserved, and much pomp bestowed
on their appearance. See what has been already said on
this subject in vol. i. p. 472.

* This is a stubborn fact against the opinion of those who
maintain that wine was not made in England. See the con-
troversy on this subject in Archaeologia, vol. iii.
HAMLET.

Leviance, it is our host's command,
And Christmas joins him hand in hand,
To drain the brimming bowl:
And I'll be foremost to obey;
Then pledge me, sir, and drink away,
For Christmas revels here to day,
And sways without control.

Now wassail to you all! and merry may ye be!
But soul that wight befall, who drinks not health to me!

Sc. 4. p. 60.

Ham. This heavy-headed revel, east and west,
Makes us traduc'd, and tax'd of other nations;
They call us drunkards.

Dr. Johnson has noticed the frequent allusions in this play to the king's intemperance, a failing that seems to have been too common among the Danish sovereigns as well as their subjects. A lively French traveller being asked what he had seen in Denmark, replied; "rien de singulier, sinon qu'on y chante tous les jours, le roi boit;" alluding to the French mode of celebrating Twelfth-day. See De Brieux, *Origines de quelques coutumes*, p. 56. Heywood in his *Philocathonista*, or The drunkard opened, dissected, and anatomized, 1635, 4to, speaking of what he calls the vinosity of nations, says of
the Danes, that "they have made a profession thereof from antiquity, and are the first upon record that brought their wassell-bowles and elbowe-deep healthes into this land."

Sc. 4. p. 68.

HAM. That thou, dead corse, again, in complete steel—

This word is accented in both ways by our old poets as suited the metre. Thus in Sylvester's Du Bartas, edit. folio, 1621, p. 120;

"Who arms himself so complete every way."

But in King John, Act ii. we have:

"Such as she is, in beauty, virtue, birth,
Is the young Dauphin, every way complete:
If not complete, oh say, he is not she."

Sc. 4. p. 68.

HAM. Say why is this, wherefore, what should we do?

This interrogation is perfectly consistent with the opinions entertained by our forefathers concerning ghosts, which they believed had some particular motive for quitting the mansions of the dead; such as a desire that their bodies, if unburied, should receive Christian rites of sepul-
ture; that a murderer might be brought to due punishment, as in the present instance; with various other reasons. On this account Horatio had already thus invoked the ghost;

"If there be any good thing to be done,
That may do ease to thee and grace to me,
Speak to me."

Some of these superstitions have been transmitted from the earliest times. It was the established opinion among the ancient Greeks, that such as had not received the funeral rites would be excluded from Elysium, and that on this account the departed spirits continued in a restless state until their bodies underwent the usual ceremony. Thus the wandering and rejected shade of Patroclus appears to Achilles in his sleep and demands the performance of his funeral. The Hecuba of Euripides supplies another instance of a troubled ghost. In like manner the unburied Palinurus complains to Æneas. In Plautus's

---

* The late Rev. Mr. Hole of Faringdon in Devonshire, whose loss is deplored by all who knew him, has left an essay on the character of Ulysses, which has been recently published by some kind and grateful friends. In this elegant morsel the learned author has noticed the anxiety which Homer's favourite heroes constantly manifest to give their enemies a prey to dogs, and thereby prevent the advantage of obtaining admission into the regions of happiness.
**HAMLET.**

*Mostellaria, the cunning servant endeavours to persuade his master that the house is haunted by the ghost of a man who had been murdered, and whose body remained without sepulture. The younger Pliny has a story of a haunted house at Athens, in which a ghost played many pranks on account of his funeral rites being neglected. Nor were ghosts supposed to be less turbulent, even after burial, whenever the party had died a premature death, as we learn from Tertullian in his treatise *De anima*, cap. 56, where he says, “Aiunt et immatura morte præventos eousque vagari istic, donec reliquatio compleatur ætatis qua cum pervixissent si non intempestivé obissent.”*

---

**Sc. 5. p. 72.**

HAM. Speak, I am bound to hear.

GHOST. So art thou to revenge when thou shalt hear.

These words have been turned into ridicule by Fletcher in his *Woman-hater, Act ii.*

“Laz. Speak, I am bound.

“Counn. So art thou to revenge when thou shalt hear the fish-head is gone, and we know not whether.”
HAMLET.

Sc. 5. p. 72.

Ghost. And for the day, confin'd to fast in fires.
'Till the soul crimes, &c.

A member of the church of Rome might be disposed to regard this expression as simply referring to a mental privation of all intercourse with the Deity. Such an idea would remove the inconsistency of ascribing corporeal sensations to the ghost, and might derive support from these lines in an ancient Christian hymn. See Expositio hynnorum, sec. usum Sarum.

"Sic corpus extra centeri,
Done per abstinentias,
Jejunat ut mens sobria
A lade prorsus criminum."

The whole of the ghost's speech is remarkable for its terrific grandeur.

Sc. 5. p. 75.

Ghost. And drudger should't thou be than the fat weed
That sets itself in ease on Lethe's wharf.

The plant here alluded to might have been hemlock, of which Gerarde says that it causes drowsiness, and stupefies and dulls the senses.
HAMLET.

Sc. 5. p. 76.

HAM. O, my prophetick soul! my uncle!

Copied, perhaps maliciously, in Beaumont and Fletcher's Double marriage, Act ii.

"Sisz. Oh my prophetique soul!"

Sc. 5. p. 77.

GHOST. But soft, methinks I scent the morning air—
       The glow-worm shows the matin to be near.

It was the popular belief that ghosts could not endure the light; and consequently disappeared at the dawn of day. This superstition is derived from our northern ancestors, who held that the sun and every thing containing light or fire had the property of expelling demons and spirits of all kinds. With them it seems to have originated in the stories that are related in the Edda concerning the battles of Thor against the giants and evil demons, wherein he made use of his dreadful mallet of iron, which he hurled against them as Jupiter did his thunderbolts against the Titans. Many of the transparent precious stones were supposed to have the power of expelling evil spirits; and the flint and other stones found in
the tombs of the northern nations, and from which fire might be extracted, were imagined, in like manner, to be efficacious in confining the manes of the dead to their proper habitations. They were called Thor's hammers.

Sc. 5. p. 77.

Ghost. With juice of cursed hebenon in a vial,
And in the porches of mine ear did pour, &c.

Dr. Grey had ingeniously supposed this word to be a metathesis for henebon or henbane; but the best part of his note on the subject has been omitted, which is his reference to Pliny, who says that the oil of henbane dropped into the ears disturbs the brain. Yet it does not appear that henbane was ever called henebon. The line cited by Mr. Steevens from Marlow’s Jew of Malta, shews that the juice of hebon, i.e. ebony, was accounted poisonous; and in the English edition by Batman, of Bartholomaeus de proprietatibus rerum, so often cited in these observations as a Shakspearean book, the article for the wood ebony is entitled, “Of Ebeno, chap. 52.” This comes so near to the text, that it is presumed very little doubt will now remain on the occasion. It
is not surprising that the **dropping into the ears** should occur, because Shakspeare was perfectly well acquainted with the supposed properties of henbane as recorded in Holland's translation of Pliny and elsewhere, and might apply this mode of use to any other poison.

---

**Sc. 5. p. 77.**

**Ghost.** it doth posset
And curd, like **eager** droppings into milk.

Many readers may require to be told that **eager** means **sour**, from the French **aigre**. In the preceding scene it is used in the sense of **sharp**, and is there properly so explained; but the quotation of the present passage on that occasion seems misapplied.

---

**Sc. 5. p. 79.**

**Ghost.** and sent to my account
With all my imperfections on my head.

Heywood, a contemporary writer, has imitated this in his play of *A woman kill'd with kindness*;

"and send them, laden
With all their scarlet sins upon their backs
Unto a fearful judgment."
HAMLET.

Sc. 5. p. 81.

HAM. My tables,—meet it is, I set it down.

It is remarkable that neither public nor private museums should furnish any specimens of these table-books, which seem to have been very common in the time of Shakspeare; nor does any attempt appear to have been made towards ascertaining exactly the materials of which they were composed. Certain it is, however, that they were sometimes made of slate in the form of a small portable book with leaves and clasps. Such a one is fortunately engraved in Gesner's treatise *De rerum fossilium figuris,* &c. Tigur. 1565, 12mo, which is not to be found in the folio collection of his works on natural history. The learned author thus describes it: "Pugillaris è laminis saxi nigri fissilis, cum stylo ex eodem." His figure of it is here copied.
HAMLET.

To such a table-book the Archbishop of York seems thus to allude in *The second part of King Henry IV.* Act iv. Sc. 1:

"And therefore will he *wipe his tables clean*
And keep no tell-tale to his memory—"

In the middle ages the leaves of these table-books were made of ivory. Montfaucon has engraved one of them in the third volume of his "Antiquities," plate cxxiv., the subject of which clearly shews that the learned writer has committed an error in ascribing them to remoter times. In Chaucer's *Sompnour's tale* one of the friars is provided with

"A pair of tables all of *ivory,*
And a pointel ypolished fastely,
And wrote alway the names, as he stood,
Of alle folk that gave hem any good."

The Roman practice of writing on wax tablets with a stile was continued also during the middle ages. In several of the monastic libraries in France specimens of wooden tables filled with wax and constructed in the fourteenth century were preserved. Some of these contained the household expenses of the sovereigns, &c., and consisted of as many as twenty pages, formed into a book by means of parchment bands glued to the backs of the leaves.
HAMLET.

One remaining in the Abbey of St. Germain des prés at Paris, recorded the expenses of Philip le Bel, during a journey that he made in the year 1307, on a visit to Pope Clement V. A single leaf of this table-book is exhibited in the *Nouveau traité de diplomatique*, tom. i. p. 468.

Sc. 5. p. 85.

Ham. Swear by my sword.

In consequence of the practice of occasionally swearing by a sword, or rather by the cross or upper end of it, the name of Jesus was sometimes inscribed on the handle or some other part. Such an instance occurs on the monument of a crusader in the vestry of the church at Winchelsea. See likewise the tomb of John duke of Somerset engraved in Sandford’s *Genealogical history*, p. 314, and Gough’s *Sepulchral monuments*, Pref. ccxiii. Introd. cxlvii. vol. i. p. 171, vol. ii. p. 362.

ACT II.

Scene 2. Page 115.

Pol. Though this be madness, yet there’s method in it. This is precisely Horace’s,

"Insanire paret certo ratione modoque."
HAMLET.

Sc. 2. p. 121.

Ham. The clown shall make those laugh whose lungs are tickled o' the sere.

Sere is dry. Thus in Macbeth,

"He is deformed, crooked, old and sere."

Among the Saxons June was called the sere month. In the present instance sere appears to be used as a substantive. The same expression occurs in Howard's Defensative against the poysone of supposed prophecies, 1620, folio. "Discovering the moods and humors of the vulgar sort to be so loose and 'tickle of the sere,' &c., fo. 31. Every one has felt that dry tickling in the throat and lungs which excites coughing. Hamlet's meaning may therefore be, the clown by his merriment shall convert even their coughing into laughter.

Sc. 2. p. 131.

Ham. Buz, buz.

Minsheu says, "To buzze, or hum as bees, buzze, buzze;" and again, in his Spanish dictionary, "when two standing or kneeling togethter, holding their hands upon their cheekes and ears, and so cry, buzze buzze, and hitting
one another a good box on the eare, if he pull
not his head away quickly.” Selden in his Ta-
ble talk, speaking of witches, says, “If any
should profess that by turning his hat thrice, and
crying buz, he could take away a man’s life,
(though in truth he could do no such thing) yet
this were a just law made by the state, that who-
soever should turn his hat thrice, and cry buz,
with an intention to take away a man’s life, shall
be put to death.” The expression has already
exercised the skill of the critics, and may continue
to do so, if they are disposed to pursue the game
through the following mazes: “Anno ccxcix
Ludovicus imperator ad mortem infirmatur, cujus
cibus per xl dies solummodo die dominica do-
minicum corpus fecit. Cum vidisset daemonem
astare, dixit buz, buez, quod significat foras,
foras.” Alberici monachi trium fontium chro-
nicon, Leips. 1698. Ducange under the article
Buzi, says, “Interpretatur despectus vel con-
temptus. Papias. [Ab Hebraico Bus vel bouz,
sprevit.]”

Sc. 2. p. 135.

Ham. Your ladyship is nearer to heaven, than when I
saw you last, by the altitude of a chopine.

In Raymond’s Voyage through Italy, 1648,
HAMLET.

12mo, a work which is said to have been partly written by Dr. Bargrave, prebendary of Canterbury, the following curious account of the chopine occurs. "This place [Venice] is much frequented by the walking may poles, I mean the women. They wear their coats half too long for their bodies, being mounted on their choppeens, (which are as high as a man's leg) they walk between two handmaids, majestically deliberating of every step they take. This fashion was invented and appropriated to the noble Venetians wives, to bee constant to distinguish them from the courtesans, who goe covered in a vail of white taftety."

James Howell, speaking of the Venetian women, says, "They are low and of small statures for the most part, which makes them to rayse their bodies upon high shoes called chapins, which gave one occasion to say that the Venetian ladies were made of three things, one part of them was wood, meaning their chapins, another part was their apparrell, and the third part was a woman; The Satr hath often endeavour'd to take away the wearing of these high shooes, but all women are so passionately delighted with this kind of state that no law can weane them from it."

Some have supposed that the jealousy of Italian husbands gave rise to the invention of the chopine.
Limojon de Saint Didier, a lively French writer on the republic of Venice, mentions a conversation with some of the doge’s counsellors of state on this subject, in which it was remarked that smaller shoes would certainly be found more convenient; which induced one of the counsellors to say, putting on at the same time a very austere look, *pur troppo commodi, pur troppo*. The first ladies who rejected the use of the chopine were the daughters of the Doge Dominico Contareno, about the year 1670. It was impossible to set one foot before the other without leaning on the shoulders of two waiting women, and those who used them must have stalked along like boys in stilts.

The chopine or some kind of high shoe was occasionally used in England. Bulwer in his *Artificial changeling*, p. 560, complains of this fashion as a monstrous affectation, and says that his countrywomen therein imitated the Venetian and Persian ladies. In Sandys’s travels, 1615, there is a figure of a Turkish lady with chopines; and it is not improbable that the Venetians might have borrowed them from the Greek islands in the Archipelago. We know that something similar was in use among the ancient Greeks. Xenophon in his *œconomics*, introduces the wife
of Ischomachus, as having high shoes for the purpose of increasing her stature. They are still worn by the women in many parts of Turkey, but more particularly at Aleppo. As the figure of an object is often better than twenty pages of description, one is here given from a real Venetian chopine.
HAMLET.

Sc. 2.  p. 135.

HAM. Pray God, your voice, like a piece of uncurrent
gold, be not crack'd within the ring.

It is to be observed, that there was a ring or
circle on the coin, within which the sovereign's
head was placed; if the crack extended from the
dge beyond this ring, the coin was rendered
unfit for currency. Such pieces were hoarded
by the usurers of the time, and lent out as law-
ful money. Of this we are informed by Roger
Fenton in his Treatise of usury, 1611, 4to,
p. 23. "A poore man desireth a goldsmith to
lend him such a summe, but he is not able to
pay him interest. If such as I can spare (saith
the goldsmith) will pleasure you, you shall have
it for three or four moneths. Now, hee hath a
number of light, clipt, crackt pceces (for such
he useth to take in change with consideration for
their defects:) this summe of money is repaid by
the poore man at the time appointed in good and
lawfull money. This is usurie." And again,
"It is a common custome of his [the usurer's]
to buy up crackt angels at nine shillings the
piece. Now sir, if a gentleman (on good assu-
rance) request him of mony, Good sir (saith hee,
with a counterfeit sigh) I would be glad to please your worship, but my good mony is abroad, and that I have, I dare not put in your hands. The gentleman thinking this conscience, where it is subtilty, and being beside that in some necessity, ventures on the crackt angels, some of which cannot fly, for soldering, and paies double interest to the miser under the cloake of honesty." Lodge's *Wit's miserie*, 1596, 4to, p. 28. So much for the cracked gold. The cracking of the human voice proceeded from some alteration in the larynx which is here compared to a ring.

As metaphors are sometimes double, the present may be of that kind. A piece of cracked metal is spoiled for the ringing of it; so the human voice, when cracked, may be said to lose the clearness of its tone. All Mr. Steevens's quotations, except the last, are obscene, and none of them apply to Hamlet's simile.

---

Sc. 2. p. 137.

*Ham.* 'twas caviare to the general,

This word has been frequently mispronounced caveer on the stage. The other mode of spelling it in Mr. Reed's note, viz. caveary, as well as the Italian term in the text, which should rather
be *caviaro*, would have been sufficient for the purpose of demonstrating how it should be accented; but the following line from Sir J. Harrington’s 33d epigram of the third book leaves no uncertainty in the matter:

"And cāvéārē, but it little boots."

Dr. Ramsey, physician to King Charles the Second, wrote a curious treatise on the worms of the human body, in which he says, "*Caviale also is a fond dish of the Italians, made of the roes of sturgeon, and altogether as unwholsome, if not much worse; invented by idle brains, and fansied by none but such as are ignorant what it is; wherefore I would have them consider the Italian proverb,

Chi mangia di Caviale,
Mangia moschi, merdi, & sale.

Which may be Englished thus,

He that eats Cavialies,
Eats salt, dung, and flies.

For it is only (as was said) the roes of sturgeon powdered, pickled, and finely denominated *Caviale*, to be a bait for such woodcocks and dotrils that account every exotick fansie a real good." This commodity is still common in the North of
Europe, and was formerly a considerable article of commerce between England and Russia.

---

Sc. 2. p. 145.

1. Play. Would have made much the burning eyes of heaven.

i.e. would have drawn tears from them. Milche-hearted, in Hulæt's Abcedarium, 1552, is rendered lemosus; and in Bibliotheca Eliotæ, 1545, we find "lemosi, they that wepe lyghtly." The word is from the Saxon melce, milky.

---

ACT III.

Scene 1. Page 158.

Ham. — To die, — to sleep,—
No more; — —

There is a good deal on this subject in Cardanu's Comorte, 1576, 4to, a book which Shakspeare had certainly read. In fo. 30, it is said, "In the holy scripture, death is not accompted other than sleape, and to dye is sayde to sleape."
HAMLET.  

Sc. 1. p: 162.

HAM. The undiscovered country, from whose bourn
No traveller returns.

The resemblance of this passage to the lines
cited by Mr. Steevens from Catullus is very re-
markable, yet no translation of that author into
English is known to have been made. It is true,
they might have occurred to our poet in his na-
tive language through the medium of some quo-
tation; yet it is equally possible that both the
writers have casually adopted the same sentiment.
This is a circumstance that more frequently hap-
pens than they are aware of who hunt after imi-
tations even in writers of the most original genius.
Many of Shakspeare's commentators might seem
to be implicated in this charge, if it were not
that they have rather designed to mark coinci-
dence than imitation. On the present occasion
our author alludes to a country altogether un-
known to mortals. That of the Pagan poet is
happily illustrated by Seneca, who cites the lines
from Catullus, when he causes Mercury to drag
the emperor Claudius into the infernal regions.
"Nec mora, Cyllenius illum collo obtorto trahit
ad inferos." Lud. de morte Claudii.

Dekker, in his Seven deadly sins of London,
1606, 4to, apostrophizing that city, exclaims,
"Art thou now not cruel against thyselfe, in not providing (before the land-waters of affliction come downe againe upon thee) more and more convenient cabins to lay those in, that are to goe into such farre countries, who never looke to come back againe? If thou should'st deny it, the graves when they open, will be witnesses against thee."

In the *History of Valentine and Orson*, p. 63, edit. 1694, 4to, is this passage; "I shall send some of you here present into such a country, that you shall scarcely ever return again to bring tydings of your valour." As Watson, the translator of this romance, translated also *The ship of fools* into prose, which was printed by Wynkyn de Worde, it is probable that there was an edition of *Valentine and Orson* in Shakspeare's time, though none such is supposed now to remain. Perhaps the oldest we know of is that of 1649, printed by Robert Ibbitson. In 1586, *The old book of Valentine and Orson* was licensed to T. Purfoot.

---

**Sc. 1. p. 166.**

**Ham.** I have heard of your *paintings* too, well enough; God hath given you one *face*, and you make yourselves another; you jig, you amble, and you lispe and nickname God's creatures, and make your wantonness your ignorance.
HAMLET.

The folio reads prattlings, and pace; the quarto as in the text, which Dr. Johnson thinks best, though he admits that Shakspeare might have written both. Other very good reasons have been given for preferring the present reading; yet whoever will reflect on the typographical errors for which the quarto plays of Shakspeare are remarkable, may be disposed to think that the folio editors had good reason for their variation. Our author's bible might here, as in many other instances, have furnished his materials. "Moreover thus saith the Lorde: seyng the daughters of Sion are become so proude and come in with stretched oute neckes, and with vayne wanton eyes; seynge they come in trippyngne so nicelie with their fete; therefore, &c." Isaiah ch. iii. ver. 16. It has not been observed that disp seems to refer to prattling, as jig and amble do to pace.

Sc. 2. p. 173.

HAM. — it out-herods Herod,

The violence of Herod in the old mysteries has been already exemplified by some extracts from the Chester and Coventry plays. One of the latter, of which some account has been given in the preceding pages, may truly be said on the
present occasion to completely out-herod the others. It exhibits the fury of the monarch to so much advantage, that every zealous amateur of theatrical manners must be gratified with the following extracts.

His majesty's entrance is announced by a herald in the vilest French jargon that can be conceived. He commences by injoining silence on the part of the spectators, and ends with sending them all to the devil. "La gran deaboly vos umport." He then makes a speech, which begins in bad Latin, and thus proceeds;

"[I am] the myghtyst conquerowre that ever walkid on ground,
For I am evyn he that made bothe hevin and hell,
And of my myghte power holdith up the world rownd;
Magog and Madroke bothe theses did I confownde,
And this bryght bronde* there bonis I brak on sunder,
That all the wyde worlde on those rappis† did wonder.
I am the caurse of this grett lyght and thunder;
Yt ys throug my fue† that the§ soche noysye doth make;
My feyrfull contenance the cloudis so doth incumber,
That ostymes for drede therof the verre|| yerth doth quake.
Loke when I with males¶ this bryght bronid doth shake,
All the whole world from the north to the sowthe,
I ma them dystroie with won worde of my mouthe.

* sword. † raps, blows. ‡ fury.
§ they. || very. ¶ malice.
HAMLET.

To recownt unto you myn inewmerabull substance,
Thatt were to moche for any tong to tell;
For all the whole orent* ys under myn obbeydeance,
And prince am I of purgatorre and chef capten of hell;
And these tyranees trayturs be force ma I compell
Myne enemys to vanquese, and evyn to duste them dryve,
And with a twynke of myn iee not won to be left alyve.
Behald my contenance and my colur,
Bryghter than the sun in the meddis of the dey.
Where can you have a more grettur succur
Then to behold my person that ys so gaye?
My fawcun† and my fassion with my gorgis† araye?
He that had the grace allwey theron to thanke,
Lyve the myght allwey without othour meyte or drynke;
And thys my tryomfande fame most bylist doth abownde
Throgh owt this world in all reygeons abrod,
Reysemelyng the favour of that most myght Mahound.
From Jubytor be desent§ and coyn to the grett God,
And namyd the most reydowndid|| kyng Eyrodde,
Wycche that all pryncis hath undr subjeccion,
And all their whole powar undur my proteccion;
And therefore my hareode¶, here called Calcas,
Warne thow eyvyry porte that noo schyppis aryve;
Nor also aloond** stranger throgh my realme pas,
But the for there truage do pay markis fyve.
Now spede the forthe hastele,
For the that wyll the contrare,
Upon a galowse hangid schal be,
And be Mahounde of me they gett noo grace."

* orient. † falcon, or perhaps falchion ‡ gorgeous.
§ I am descended. ‖ renowned. ¶ herald. ** allow.

R 2
When he hears of the flight of the messengers, he exclaims—

"I stampe, I stare, I loke all about,
Myght I them take I shuld them bren at a glede*,
I ren, I rawe †, and now ‡ wode ‡,
A that these velen trayturs hath mard this my mode
The schal be hangid yf I ma cum them to."

The stage direction is, "Here Erode ragis in the pagond and in the strete also." He consults with his knights on putting the children to death; and on their dissuading him from it as likely to excite an insurrection, he says—

"A rysyn, owt, owt, owt."

"There Erode ragis augeyne and then seyth thus:"

"Out velen wrychis har spon § you I cry,
My wyll utterly loke that yt be wroght,
Or spon a gallows bothe you schall dye
Be Mahounde most myghtyst that me dere hath boght."

At length the knights consent to slay the children, and Herod says;

"And then wyll I for fayne trypp lyke a doo."

The bodies of the children are brought to him
in carts; but he is told that all his deeds are come to nothing, as the child whom he particularly sought after had escaped into Egypt. He once more falls into a violent passion, orders his palfrey to be saddled, and hurries away in pursuit of the infant. Here the piece ends. It was performed by the taylors and shearmen in the year 1534; but the composition is of much greater antiquity.

Sc. 2. p. 179.

Ham. Give me that man
That is not passion’s slave, and I will wear him
In my heart’s core, ay in my heart of heart.

From this speech Anthony Scoloker, in his Daiphantus, or The passions of love, 1604, has stolen the following line,

"Oh, I would weare her in my heart’s-heart-gore."

Sc. 2. p. 179.

Ham. It is a damned ghost that we have seen.

i.e. the ghost of a person sentenced for his wickedness to damnation, and which has in this instance deceived us. Thus Spenser,

"What voice of damned ghost from Limbo lake
Or guileful spright wandring in empty ayre,
Sends to my doubtfull eares these speeches rare?"

Fairy Queen, book i. canto 2, st. 32.
HAMLET.

"He show'd him painted in a table plain
The damned ghosts—"
"Nor damned ghosts cal'd up with mightie spels."

_Epithalamion_, st. 19.

_Sc. 2. p. 182._

_Ham._ Lady, shall I lie in your lap?

[Lying down at Ophelia's feet.]

Mr. Steevens has noticed the practice of lying at the feet of a mistress during dramatic representations; yet we are not to conclude that it prevailed at the public theatres. The instances which have occurred seem to be confined to entertainments at the houses of the nobility and gentry. These were plays, masques, masquerades, balls, concerts, &c. Many old pictures and engravings furnish examples of the above custom, the young men being often seen sitting or lying on the ground in conversation with their mistresses, and sometimes in Hamlet's situation. One of these shall be described more particularly. It is an extremely neat little print, belonging to a set designed to contrast the sufferings of Christ with the vanities of the world. The scene is a ball-room. In the back-ground are the musicians and torch-bearers. In front a lady and gentleman are performing a dance before some standing spectators. In various parts of the room pairs of young
HAMLET.

247
gallants and their mistresses are seated on the
door, apparently more attentive to their own con-
cerns than to the dancing; and one youth is sit-
ting on the spread petticoat of his companion.
The costume is French, and of the time of Louis
the Thirteenth.

Sc. 2. p. 198.

HAM. With two provencial roses on my razed shoes.

The old copies read provincial, which led
Mr. Warton to ask, why provincial roses? and
to conclude that roses of Provence were meant,
on which conclusion the text has been most un-
necessarily changed; because the old reading
was certainly correct. There is no evidence to
show that Provence was ever remarkable for its
roses; but it is well known that Provins, in La
Basse Brie, about forty miles from Paris, was
formerly very celebrated for the growth of this
flower, of which the best cataplasms are said to
have been made. It was, according to tradition,
imported into that country from Syria, by a count
De Brie. See Guillemeau Histoire naturelle de
la rose. It is probable that this kind of rose,
which in our old herbals is called the Great Hol-
land or Province rose, was imported into this
HAMLET.

country both from Holland and France, from which latter country the Dutch might have first procured it. There is an elegant cut of the Provins rose, with a good account of it, in the first edition of Pomet Hist. des drogues, 1694, folio, p. 174.

Sc. 2. p. 200.

HAM. A very, very,—peacock.

The word that was in the original of Hamlet’s quotation would have been too coarse to be applied to royalty; and therefore he substitutes another, which there is good reason to suppose was peacock. Dr. Farmer has given proof that this term was proverbial for a fool. Reginald Scot, speaking of Pope Julius the Third, says that he blasphemed Christ, and cursed his mother for a peacock. Disc. of witchcraft, b. 2, ch. viii. The bird in question is at once proud and silly.

Sc. 2. p. 205.

Enter the players with recorders.

"i. e." says Mr. Steevens, "a kind of large flute," Yet the former note, to which he refers,
HAMLET.

vol. v. p. 149, describes this instrument as a small flute. Sir J. Hawkins, in vol. iv. p. 479, of his valuable History of musick, has offered very good proofs that the recorder was a flagelet, and he maintains that the flute was improperly termed a recorder, and that the expressions have been confounded: yet his opinion that the books of instructions entitled 'for the recorder' belong in reality to the flute, seems rather doubtful. The confusion is in having blenced the genus with the species. In the Promptuarium parvulorum, 1516, 4to, a recorder is defined to be a "lytell pype." In Udall's flowers for Latine spekyng selected oute of Terence, 1532, 12mo, the line from Virgil's Bucolics,

"Nec te penniset calamo trivisse labellum,"

is rendered, "and thynke it not a smalle thynge to have lerned to playe on the pype or the recorder:"

and it is not a little curious that in modern cant language the recorders of corporations are termed flutes. The following story in Wits fits and fancies, 1595, 4to, shows that the pipe and recorder were different; such is the uncertainty of definition among old writers: "A merrie recorder of London mistaking the name of one Pepper, call'd him Piper: whereunto the partie excepting, and

"I heard a cuckow at Wymington ask'd a maid whom she met whether it was the Nightingale of Wymington,"

"No," said the girl, "it is the 'Recorder of London.'"
saying: Sir, you mistake, my name is *Pepper*,
not *Piper*: hee answered: Why, what difference
is there (I pray thee) between *Piper* in Latin,
and *Pepper* in English; is it not all one? No,
sir (reply'd the other) there is even as much
difference betweene them, as is between a *Pipe*
and a *Recorder*.

---

Sc. 2.  p. 207.

*Ham.* Do you think I am easier to be play'd on than a pipe?
Call me what instrument you will, though you
can *fret* me, you cannot play upon me.

A *fret* is the stop or key of a musical instru-
ment, and consequently here is a play on words,
and a double meaning. Hamlet says, *though*
you can *vex* me, you cannot *impose* on me;
though you can *stop* the instrument, you cannot
play *on* it.

---

Sc. 3.  p. 216.

*Ham.*—that his soul may be as damn'd and black
As hell, where'to it goes.

To the stories collected in the notes that illus-
trate Hamlet's shocking design of killing the
king at his prayers, may be added one in Howel's
*Parley of the beasts*, p. 91, and another related
in Chetwind's *Historical collections*, p. 77.
HAMLET. 251

Sc. 4. p. 231.

Ham. — a vice of kings.

"A low mimick of kings. The vice is the fool of a farce; from whence the modern punch is descended." Thus far Dr. Johnson. The first position in his note is questionable, the others erroneous. The vice belonged to the old moralities; and the modern Punch is most certainly not descended from him, but legitimately from a character well known in the theatres of ancient Rome. We have borrowed him from the Italian Polichinello. With respect to the former part of the note, Hamlet's expression may be quite literal. Thus in King Henry the Fifth, we have "this grace of kings." Afterwards indeed, Shakspeare, in his usual manner, recollecting the ambiguity of the term, takes up another simile, and makes Hamlet call his uncle a king of shreds and patches. See a former note in vol. i. p. 467.

ACT IV.

Scene 2. Page 248.

Ham. The body is with the king, but the king is not with the body.

Hamlet's riddle seems still unresolved. Can
this be its meaning? Instead of giving a direct answer to the inquiry after the body of Polonius, he seizes the opportunity of venting his sarcasm against the king, by saying that the body, i.e., the external appearance or person of the monarch, is with his uncle; but that the real and lawful king is not in that body.

Sc. 5. p. 262.

Oph. To be your Valentine.

The custom of choosing Valentines is of very long standing, and, like many others of a popular nature, is no more than a corruption of something similar that had prevailed in the times of paganism. It was the practice in ancient Rome, during a great part of the month of February, to celebrate the Lupercalia, which were feasts in honour of Pan and Juno, whence the latter deity was named februa, februalis, and februlla. On this occasion, amidst a variety of ceremonies, the names of young women were put into a box, from which they were drawn by the men as chance directed. The pastors of the early Christian church, who by every possible means endeavoured to eradicate the vestiges of Pagan superstitions, and chiefly by some commutation of
their forms, substituted, in the present instance, the names of particular saints instead of those of the women: and as the festival of the *Lupercalia* had commenced about the middle of February, they appear to have chosen Saint Valentine’s day for celebrating the new feast; because it occurred nearly at the same time. This is, in part, the opinion of a learned and rational compiler of the lives of the saints, the Reverend Alban Butler. It should seem, however, that it was utterly impossible to extirpate altogether any ceremony to which the common people had been much accustomed; a fact which it were easy to prove in tracing the origin of various other popular superstitions: and accordingly the outline of the ancient ceremonies was preserved, but modified by some adaptation to the Christian system. It is reasonable to suppose that the above practice of choosing mates would gradually become reciprocal in the sexes; and that all persons so chosen would be called *Valentines*, from the day on which the ceremony took place. There is another opinion on the origin of choosing *Valentines*, which has been formed on a tradition among the common people, that at the above season of the year birds choose their mates, a circumstance that is frequently alluded to by poets, and particularly
by Chaucer; yet this seems to be a mere poetical idea, borrowed in all probability from the practice in question. Again, it has been supposed that the custom originated in the following manner. During carnival time, which usually happens about Saint Valentine's day, great numbers of knights assembled together in the various courts of Europe to entertain the ladies with feasts and tournaments, when each lady made choice of a knight who usually enlisted in her service for a whole year, during which period he bound himself to perform, at the instance of his mistress, whatever was consistent with propriety. One employment was the writing verses full of tenderness; not that it was requisite for the heart to be at all concerned in the matter. A little reflection, however, may serve to show that even this practice is only derivative from the older one.

It is presumed that the earliest specimens remaining of poetical Valentines are those preserved in the works of Charles duke of Orleans, a prince of high accomplishments, and the father of Louis the Twelfth of France. He was taken prisoner at the battle of Agincourt, and remained a captive in this country twenty-five years, during which time he wrote several thousand lines of
poetry, a few of them in English. Many of these poems are written on Saint Valentine’s day, and in some of them his mistress is called his Valentine. In the Royal library of manuscripts, now in the British museum, there is a magnificent volume containing probably all that the duke wrote whilst in England. It belonged to king Henry the Seventh, for whom it has been copied from some older manuscript, and is beautifully illuminated. In one of the paintings the duke is represented in the White tower sitting at a writing-table, with guards attending him. In another part of it he is looking out of a window; and in a third he is going out of the tower to meet some person who has just alighted from his horse. At a distance is London bridge with the houses on it, and the curious chapel, all very distinct, and probably faithful copies. Besides the above work, this fine manuscript contains some compositions by the celebrated Eloisa, and other matters of less consequence.

In one of the duke’s poems, he feigns that on Saint Valentine’s day Youth appears to him with an invitation to the temple of love. On the same day he devotes himself to the service of several ladies, according to what he states to have been
the custom in England. The following extracts from some of his poems are given, as containing allusions to the subject immediately before us.

"A ce jour de Saint Valentin
Que chacun doit choisir son per,
Amours demourrai-je non per
Sans partir à votre butin?
A mon reveiller au matin
Je n'y ay cessè de penser
A ce jour de saint Valentin."

It appears from the following songs, that when Ash Wednesday happened to fall on Saint Valentine's day, the knights and their ladies assembled only in the afternoon, the morning being necessarily devoted to pious purposes.

"Saint Valentin quant vous venez
En ce même au commencement,
Receu ne serrez vrayement
Ainsi que accoustumé avez

Saint Valentin dit, veez me ça,
Et apporte pers à choysir :
Viege qui y devra venir,
C'est la coustume de pieça.
Quand le jour des cendres, hola,
Respond, auquel doit-on faillir ?
Saint Valentin dit, veez me ça,
Et apporte pers à choysir."
Another French Valentine, composed by John Gower, is quoted by Mr. Warton in his History of English poetry, add. to vol. ii. p. 31, from a manuscript in the library of Lord Gower. In this the poet tells his mistress that in choosing her he had followed the example of the birds.

Madame Royale, the daughter of Henry the Fourth of France, built a palace near Turin which was called the Valentine, on account of the great veneration in which the saint was held in that country. At the first entertainment given there by the princess, who was naturally of a gallant disposition, she directed that the ladies should choose their lovers for the year by lots. The only difference with respect to herself was, that she should be at liberty to fix on her own partner. At every ball during the year each lady received from her gallant a nosegay; and at every tournament the lady furnished his horse's trappings, the prize obtained being hers. From this circumstance Monsieur Menage, to whom we are
Indebted for the above information, infers that in Piedmont, the parties were called Valentines; but the learned writer was not aware of the circumstances already stated, nor of the antiquity of the custom in his own country. See Menage Dict. étymologique, art. Valentin.

In an old English ballad the lasses are directed to pray cross-legged to Saint Valentine, for good luck. For the modern ceremonies on choosing Valentines, the reader may consult Brand's Popular antiquities, and No. 56 of The connoisseur.

Sc. 5. p. 263.

OPH. Let in the maid, that out a maid,
Never departed more.

In an Album that belonged in 1598 to a Dutch lady named Theodora Van Wassenaer, there is the following pretty French ballad addressed to her. The conclusion resembles the above lines in Ophelia's song.

"Au jardin de mon père
Un oranger il y a,
Qui est si chargé d'orenges
Je croy qu'il en rompra.

Mignone tant je vous ayme,
Mais vous ne m'aymez pas."
HAMLET.

Elle demanda à son père
Quand on le cueillera,
Ma fille, ma fille,
Quand la saison viendra.
        Mignone, &c.

La saison est venue
Le cueillera mieux pas ?
Elle prend une échelle,
Un panier à son bras.
        Mignone, &c.

Elle cueillit les plus meures,
Les verts elle y laissa ;
Elle les allait porter vendre
Au marché de Darnas.
        Mignone, &c.

En son chemin rencontre
Le fils d'un avocat ;
Que portez vous la belle
Dans ce panier couvert ?
        Mignone, &c.

Monsieur ce sont des oranges
Ne vous en plait-il pas ?
Il en prend une couple,
Dans son sein il les metta.
        Mignone, &c.

Venez vous en la belle,
On vous les payera ;
Elle y entra pucelle
Grossette elle en sorta.
        Mignone tant je vous ayme,
        Mais vous ne m'aimez pas."

s 2

"Owl was a Bake's daughtar"
In Molière this title is "Meller's daughter" with a conjecture
that it is a ballad joke on Madge the m.d. the word being
called Madge morts.
HAMLET.

Sc. 5. p. 263.

OPH. By Gis, and by Saint Charity.

The frequent occurrence of this adjuration sufficiently proves that Dr. Johnson's proposed change to Cis, is unnecessary; nor indeed would the name of Saint Cecilia be proper to swear by. Mr. Ritson's Gislen, an obscure Irish saint, is equally out of the question. In the interlude of Mary Magdelain, she is made to say,

"Nay by Gis, twentie shillings I dare holde
That there is not a gentlewoman in this land
More proprer than I in the waste, I dare be bolde."

In Promos and Cassandra, Dalia swears by Gys; and in Gammer Gurton's needle and some other old plays, the same expression occurs. Mr. Ridley's conjecture that Jesus is the corrupted word is the true one; but the corruption is not in the way that he has stated. The letters IHS would not be pronounced Gis, even by those who understood them as a Greek contraction.

ACT V.

Scene 1. Page 297.

2 CLO. — therefore make her grave straight.

Dr. Johnson thought this meant "from East
to West, in a direct line parallel to the church; not from North to South, athwart the regular line." The frequency of the above mode of expression in Shakspeare's plays sufficiently indicates that if he had alluded to the mode of burial contended for by Dr. Johnson, he would have adopted some other. It has occurred upwards of a hundred times already in the sense of immediately. Nor would it be easy to show that to make a grave straight, or in a direct line, was to make it East and West; or that it was the designation of Christian burial. The first clown rather adverts to the place where the grave should be made than to its form. Suicides were buried on the North side of the church; in ground purposely unconsecrated.

Much of this scene has been imitated in the Valiant Welshman, by R. A. [q. Robert Armin] 1663. See Act iv.

Sc. 1. p. 299.

2 Clo. If this had not been a gentlewoman, she should have been bury'd out of Christian burial.

We have here a manifest satire on the partial ver-
dicts of coroners' juries, where the suicide has been above the common condition of life. Judge Blackstone has hinted at them in his Commentaries. Nothing, however, but the partiality is reprehensible; the rest is an amiable tenderness towards the living, calculated to resist a law that justly deserves to be abhorred for a savage and impotent revenge so far as it regards the dead.

---

Sc. 1. p. 299.

1 Clo. Come; my spade. There is no ancient gentlemen but gardeners, ditchers and grave-makers; they hold up Adam's profession.

2 Clo. Was he a gentleman?

1 Clo. He was the first that ever bore arms.

This is undoubtedly in ridicule of heraldry. Gerard Leigh, one of the oldest writers on that subject, speaks of "Jesus Christ, a gentleman of great linage, and king of the Jewes." And again, "For that it might be known that even anon after the creation of Adam, there was both gentlenes, and ungentilenes, you shall understand that the second man that was born was a gentleman, whose name was Abell. I say a gentleman both of vertue and of lignage, with whose sacrifice God was much pleased. His brother Cain was un-
gentle, for he offered God the worst of his fruities," &c. Accidence of armorie, 1591, 4to, fo. 18. Another morsel of satire against the above science lurks in the very ancient proverbial saying:

"When Adam delv'd and Eve span,
Where was then the gentleman?"

which is found in almost every European language. It was the text on which the rebel priest John Balle preached his sermon during the insurrection of Wat Tyler. Although the first clown afterwards explains why Adam bore arms, by means of a punning allusion to his digging with arms, there is still a concealed piece of wit with respect to the spade. Adam's spade is set down in some of the books of heraldry as the most ancient form of escutcheons: nor is it improbable that the lower part of this utensil suggested the well known form of the old triangular shields; whilst from the spindle of Eve might have originated the lozenge-like escutcheon on which the arms of females are usually emblazoned.

Sc. 1. p. 308.

HAM. — the age is grown so picked, that the toe of the peasant, &c.

Mr. Malone's note, in exclusion of the others,
HAMLET.

is sufficiently satisfactory. The fashion of wearing pointed shoes, to which Hamlet had been supposed to allude, had ceased long before the time of Shakspeare; nor is it probable that he would have transferred it to the age of Hamlet. We still say a person treads close on the heels of another, in the same signification as in the text.

Sc. 1. p. 310.

1 Clo. This same scull, sir, was Yorick's scull, the king's jester.

The frequency of such names as Eric and Roric in the Danish history, might have suggested that of the jester in question, but in a manner that may not very easily be discovered. Roric was the name of the king of Denmark contemporary with Hamlet, according to Saxo Grammaticus.

Sc. 1. p. 311.

HAM. Now get you to my lady's chamber, and tell her, let her paint an inch thick, to this favour she must come; make her laugh at that.—

There is good reason for supposing that Shakspeare borrowed this thought from some print or picture that he had seen. There are several
which represent a lady at her toilet, and an old man presenting a scull before the mirrour. A print by Goltzius exhibits Vanity as a lady sitting in her chamber with jewels, &c. before her, and surprised by the appearance of Death. In one of Henry the Eighth's wardrobe accounts, a picture at Westminster is thus described: "Item a table with the picture of a woman playing upon a lute, and an olde manne holding a glasse in th'one hande and a deadde mannes headde in th'other hande." Harl. MS. No. 1419.

In a poem written by Anthony Scoloker, a printer, entitled Daiphantus, or The passions of love, comical to reade, but tragicall to act, as full of wit, as experience, 1604, 4to, and recently quoted in p. 245, there are the following allusions to the play of Hamlet. In a quaint dedication he says; "It [the epistle] should be like the never-too-well read Arcadia, where the prose and verse (matter and words) are like his mistresses eyes, one still excelling another and without Corivall: or to come home to the vulgar element, like friendly Shake-speare's tragedies, where the commedian rides, when the tragedian stands on tiptoe: Faith it should please all, like
Hamlet. But in sadness, then it were to be feared he would runne mad. In sooth I will not be moonsick, to please: nor out of my wits though I displeased all."

"His breath he thinkes the smoke; his tongue a cole,
Then calls for bottell ale; to quench his thirst.
Runs to his Inke pot, drinkes, then stops the hole,
And thus growes madder, then he was at first.
Tasso he finds, by that of Hamlet, thinkes,
Tearmes him a mad-man; than of his Inkhorne drinks.

"Calls players fooles, the foole he judgeth wisest,
Will learne them action, out of Chaucers Pander:
Proves of their poets bawdes even in the highest,
Then drinkes a health; and sweares it is no slander,
Puts off his cloathes; his shirt he onely weares,
Much like mad-Hamlet; thus as passion teares."
OTHELLO.

ACT I.

Scene 3. Page 422.

Oth. Wherein of antres vast and desarts idle.

Dr. Johnson has very properly taken notice of Mr. Pope's inadvertency in substituting wild for idle; but whether he is strictly right in regarding this word as "poetically beautiful," according to Shakspeare's use of it, may admit of some doubt. Perhaps in a modern writer it would be poetical, where designed to express infertility. It may be worth while to examine how it was originally used.

In Ælfric's version of Genesis, ch. i. ver. 1, the inanis et vacua of the Vulgate is rendered ᵃḏel ʿำᵐᵗⁱ查获. Now it is conceived that inanis never signified infertile, but useless, unprofitable; and such appears to be the meaning of idle. In two or three of the early Latin and English dictionaries, inanis is rendered idle; and in this sense
the latter word is used by Shakspeare in Richard the third, Act iii.:

"You said that idle weeds were fast in growth."

It is clear that in the last instance infertility is out of the question; but useless and unprofitable well denote the poet's meaning, or rather that of the inventor of the proverb, which was afterwards corrupted into "ill weeds," &c.

It is conceived therefore that Dr. Johnson is not accurate in his opinion, that idle in the before-cited Saxon translation is an epithet expressive of the infertility of the chaotic state. Wicliffe has not adopted this term; he has preferred vain: but in the first page of the English Golden legend, which contains a part of the first chapter of Genesis, we have—"the erth was ydle and voyde." Here Caxton the translator must have followed the Vulgate, corroborating what is already stated on the construction of idle. The learned reader will not want to be informed why this term could not occur in any of the subsequent English versions of the Bible.

Sc. 3. p. 447.

Iago, — the food that to him now is as luscious as locusts, shall be to him shortly as bitter as coloquintida.

There is another phrase of this kind, viz. to
exchanged Herb John for coloquintida. It is used in Osborne's Memoirs of James I., and elsewhere. The pedantic Tomlinson, in his translation of Renodæus's Dispensatory, says, that many superstitious persons call mugwort Saint John's herb, "wherewith he circumcised his loyns on holidays," p. 317. Shakspeare, who was extremely well acquainted with popular superstitions, might have recollected this circumstance, when, for reasons best known to himself, he chose to vary the phrase by substituting the luscious locusts of the Baptist. Whether these were the fruit of the tree so called, or the well known insect, is not likely to be determined.

ACT III.

Scene 4. Page 556.

Des. — I had rather have lost my purse
Full of cruzadoes.

The following account of this Portuguese coin is presumed to be more correct than that already given. The cruzado was not current, as it should seem, at Venice, though it certainly was in England in the time of Shakspeare, who has here
indulged his usual practice of departing from national costume. It was of gold, and weighed two penny-weights six grains, or nine shillings English. The following varieties of it as to type, are given from an English almanac of the year 1586, whence also the weight has been taken. The sovereigns who struck this coin were Emanuel and his son John.

Sc. 4. p. 558.

Oth. — The hearts, of old, gave hands;
   But our new heraldry is—hands, not hearts.

There cannot be a doubt that the text is right, and that there is a punning allusion to the new heraldry of hands in the baronets arms. The plain meaning is—formerly the heart gave away the hand in marriage; but now, as in the new heraldry, we have hands only: no cordiality nor affection. In The tempest, Ferdinand says to Miranda, "Here's my hand;" to which she answers, "And mine with my heart in it." In this latter instance, Shakspeare, not Miranda,
might recollect the gemmel rings, some of which had engraven on them, a hand with a heart in it.

ACT IV.

Scene 2. Page 601.

Oth. The bawdy wind, that kisses all it meets.

The same image occurs more delicately, but less strongly, in a beautiful "Song to a forsaken mistresse," written by an anonymous author, about the time of Charles the First, and published in Playford's Select ayres, 1659, folio. As most persons of taste already possess the whole of it in Mr. Ellis's Specimens of the early English poets, it is unnecessary to give more in this place than the stanza in which the above image occurs:

"I do confess thou'rt sweet, yet find
Thee such an unthrift of thy sweets;
Thy favours are but like the wind,
Which kisseth every thing it meets:
And since thou can'lt with more than one,
Th'art worthy to be kiss'd by none."

Sc. 2. p. 635.

Oth. Had all his hairs been lives, my great revenge
Had stomach for them all.
The same sentiment occurs in the third part of *King Henry the Sixth*, where Clifford says,

"Had I thy brethren here, their lives, and thine,
Were not revenge sufficient for me."

---

Sc. 2.  p. 653.

Oth. *Blow me about in winds!* roast me in sulphur!

Again, in *Measure for Measure*,

"To be imprison'd in the viewless winds,
And blown with restless violence round about
The pendent world."

---

THE CLOWN.

He appears but twice in the play, and was certainly intended to be an allowed or domestic fool in the service of Othello and Desdemona.
ADDITIONS TO THE NOTES, &c.

VOL. I.

Page 59.

The tune of the old ballad of Green sleeves, may be seen in Sir John Hawkins's Hist. of music, vol. v. Append. and is still used in The beggar's opera, in the song of "Since laws were made for every degree."

p. 84. Cupid's golden shaft is again mentioned in the Midsummer night's dream, Act i. Sc. 1.

"HERM. By his best arrow with the golden head."

p. 156. To the list of imitations &c. of the story of Measure for measure, add the novel of Waldburgh and Belanca, in Reynolds's God's revenge against adultery. This is the substance of it. In the reign of Gustavus Adolphus king of Sweden, Moruffi, a Danish general, in attacking the castle of Colmar, was taken prisoner by the governor count Waldbourg. Belanca,
the wife of Moruffi, obtained a promise from the count to liberate her husband on the terms of her submitting to his unlawful desires. The unfortunate woman was afterwards inhumanly presented with the head of her husband. When Gustavus heard of the fact, he compelled the count to marry the injured lady, and then condemned him to death. Reynolds pretended that all his stories in this and his other once celebrated work, God's revenge against murder, were originals, and that he had collected the materials for them in the course of his travels.

p. 193. The recipe here given for making men seem like horses or asses, from Scot's Discoverie of witchcraft, where Shakspeare might have seen it, is the real property of Baptista Porta, in the serious refutation of whom the Jesuit Kircher has wasted too much time. See his treatise De luce et umbra.

In the Prodromo apologetico alli studi Chircheriani of Petrucci, there are similar receipts, and especially one in which an oil is directed to be made from the scemen of a horse, which being used in a lamp, the company present will appear to have horses' heads. It is accompanied with a curious engraving of a Houyhnhnm party engaged in conversation, among whom there is the figure
of an _equus togatus_, that will not fail to make a
due impression on such readers as are acquainted
with the trick put by Mr. Spence, the author of
_Polymetis_, on Dr. Cooke the provost of King's
College Cambridge, a sour pedant who had of-
fended him. See the tail-piece to the 17th dia-
logue in the _first_ edition of the above work.

p. 199. The blessing of the bridal bed had
doubtless, during the dark ages that preceded the
promulgation of the gospel in many parts of Eu-
rope, been deemed the immediate office of fairies
and other supernatural beings. The object of it
was to make the issue of the marriage happy,
and to avert deformity. In this, as in nume-
rous other instances, the priests felt themselves
obliged, in their attempt to do away a Pagan su-
perstition, which, as we see, continued notwith-
standing to maintain its influence, to substitute
some congenial ceremony that should console the
deluded people; but their particular enmity to
fairies on the present occasion seems manifest in
the passage cited from the Salisbury manual, in
the words "ab omnibus fantasmaticis demonum
illusionibus;" unless they should be thought
rather to allude to the subject which is particularly
noticed in the subsequent remarks on the night-
spells.
The above ceremony is thus mentioned by Chaucer in his description of the marriage of January and May;

"The bride is brought a-bed as stil as ston;
And whan the bed was with the preest yblessed,
Out of the chambre hath every wight him dressed."

Marchantes tale, v. 9692.

On the evidence relating to the consummation of the marriage between prince Arthur and the lady Catharine, Robert Viscount Fitzwater deposed that "the prince was then about fifteen, and queen Katherine elder, and that the next day after being in bed together (which he remembred after they entered to have been solemnly bless'd), he waited at breakfast on prince Arthur, &c."

Lord Herbert's Life of Henry the Eighth, p. 243. It is said that some vestiges of this custom still remain among the Presbyterians in Scotland.

p. 276. There is a story of two caskets, &c., in Morlini novelles, nov. 5.

Quære if the general construction of all these stories have not been borrowed from the trick related to have been put by Prometheus on Jupiter with the two bull skins filled with flesh and bones?

p. 290, (note). Dr. Taylor, in his treatise De inope debitore in partes dissecando, has offered
some strong arguments against the supposed mutilation of the debtor's body, and endeavoured to show that the law in question demanded nothing more than that the produce of his servitude should be divided among the creditors. Yet Aulus Gellius was of a different opinion. At a very early period, among the Jews, the creditor had a right to make a slave of the debtor. See 2 Kings, chap. iv. ver. 1.

p. 301. To the explanation of sans, add that in the early editions of the dictionaries of Coles and Littelton the word is printed sance.

p. 348. Morgan the herald must be acquitted of having conveyed to us the original information that "Jesus Christ was a gentleman and bore arms." He was indebted for it to Dame Julian Berners, who, in her treatise on coat armour, speaks of "the gentyl Jesus," and states that "Cryst [was] a gentylman of his mother's behalf and bare cote armure." She also tells us, that "Cain became a churl from the curse of God, and Seth a gentleman through his father and mother's blessing." So that we find J. C. was not the first gentleman.
Page 9.

In further confirmation of the opinion here expressed, the curious reader is referred to Wilson de Colombiere's *Vray theatre d'honneur*, vol. ii. p. 313, for the account of a duel on appeal for murder which was fought at Valenciennes in the year 1454, where the dead body of the vanquished party was adjudged to be hanged on a gallows as a convicted murderer.

The frequent use which has been made in the course of these remarks of a work cited under the title of Bartholomæus *de proprietatibus rerum*, may require that a more particular description of it should be given. It is a general history of nature, composed in Latin by Bartholomew Glanvile, an English Minorite or Franciscan, of the family of the earls of Suffolk. He flourished about the year 1360, and appears to have been the Pliny of his time. It was several times printed abroad in the infancy of the typographic art, and translated into the English, French, Dutch, and
ADDITIONS TO THE NOTES, &c. 279

Spanish languages. The English version was made by John Trevisa, a Cornish man, and vicar of Barkley in Gloucestershire, at the request of his patron Thomas Lord Barkley, in the year 1398, and originally printed by Wynkyn de Wordé; for there is no evidence that it came from Caxton's press in English, though it has been so asserted. Neither is the date of Wynkyn de Wordé's edition, if it ever had any, been ascertained. The next edition was printed in 1535, by Thomas Berthelette, in folio. The last was published under the title of Batman uppon Bartholome, his Booke de proprietatibus rerum, &c. Printed by Thomas East, 1582, in folio. Stephen Batman appears to have been a worthy and pious character, and was chaplain to lord Hunsdon. His additions were compiled from Gesner and other writers of his own time. In a manuscript diary of expenses in the reign of Elizabeth, the price of this book is stated to have been eight shillings.
ON

THE ANACHRONISMS

AND

SOME OTHER INCONGRUITIES

OF

SHAKSPEARE,

The transgressions against the rules of chronology committed by those who, in recording the events of preceding ages, introduce matters which have originated in subsequent periods, seem almost exclusively to belong to authors whose works, in point of date, are to be separated from those admirable compositions which are usually styled the Classics. In the latter such instances seldom, if ever, occur; whilst in the writers as well as the artists of the middle ages they are innumerable. Nor do these absurdities diminish as we approach periods more enlightened as to general science. From the time of Chaucer to that of Shakspeare, there is scarcely an author to be found who is not implicated in this accusation; and about the age of Elizabeth, the dramatists
in particular seem to have been remarkably inattentive to the unities of time and place. It has been observed that Ben Jonson is almost the only writer against whom the charge of uniting dissimilar manners and discordant periods is not to be laid; and though the poets of the ensuing century are not wholly free from the imputation in question, it is certain that from about the reign of king James the First more care was taken to preserve a due attention to the manners and customs of particular ages, or at least to avoid any very palpable anachronisms, than had already been done. But whilst the compositions of dramatic writers remained pretty free from these blemishes, the directors of the theatres continued to practise their, perhaps innocent, impostures on the public; and every absurdity that could be devised, or distortion of reality in costume, still continued to disgrace the stage. We were not indeed more absurd in this respect than other European nations, nor was it until a short time before the late revolution that the French theatre had reformed itself in this respect. Many persons now recollect the state of the English stage in Garrick's time, when that excellent performer used to exhibit his Hamlet in a common French suit of black velvet and a cocked hat, and his
Macbeth in a scarlet coat with broad gold lace like the uniform of a modern general. Quin is said to have played Othello in a flowing powdered periwig. How Shakspeare's characters were habited on the stage in his time would be difficult or even impossible to ascertain with accuracy at present, except in a few instances; but we have no reason to suppose that much propriety was manifested on the occasion. Unluckily for us it was not then the practice to decorate the printed plays with frontispieces; and the theatrical prints and pictures even of succeeding times are not very commonly to be met with. It is on this account that the cuts to Mr. Rowe's edition of Shakspeare, and those to the first octavo edition of the works of Beaumont and Fletcher, are at present extremely valuable, as they serve to record many pleasant absurdities that will not fail to excite a smile in the beholder.

It was reserved for the great actor who to the scenic talents of a Garrick unites that managerial skill and judgment in the costume of nations which the other wanted, to reform these follies; and, by exhibiting to us times as they were, to render the stage what it should be, a true and perfect mirror of history and manners.

The above very slight notice of the subject be-
fore us may perhaps be sufficient for the purpose of introducing the mention of those anachronisms that are ascribable to Shakspeare: and this has not been done with any view to exhibit him as more culpable in this respect than most of his contemporaries, but solely for the purpose of collecting them together as an object of amusement: nothing however could have been less judicious than the conduct of Mr. Pope when he placed them to the account of the publishers. Nor is the catalogue offered as a complete one; the diligent and critical reader will discover some that are here unnoticed.

But the negligence of writers in the due observance of costume is but trifling, when compared with what is to be laid to the charge of painters and other artists. Volumes have been professedly filled, and the number might still be augmented, with the errors of even the best of the old painters. Nor are the modern by any means to be acquitted on this score. We too frequently see works of the greatest intrinsic worth, both in composition and execution, depreciated by the most absurd violations of historical accuracy and a want of adherence to the manners of the times they refer to. In this case they are not what they profess to be; and whilst
they delight the eye, they delude the understanding. It is extremely pleasing to observe the zeal which manifests itself among the leading artists of the present day to obtain correct notions of the manners of former times whenever they have occasion to depict them. The works of many of our best painters will not only excite the admiration but the gratitude of posterity for the faithful delineation of their subjects, and the labours of future antiquaries will be reduced in proportion as pictures of this kind shall increase.

To return to Shakspeare.—In the *dramatis personae* of many of his plays we find a medley of ancient and modern names that is often extremely ridiculous. At Ephesus we meet with *Pinch*, a schoolmaster; at Mitylene with *Boul* t, a clown; and at Athens with *Snug*, *Bottom*, *Snout*, *Quince*, &c. In his later stories English names are given to foreigners. Thus at Vienna we have *Froth* and *Elbow* in *Navarre*,

---

* Mr. Stothard, the most unassuming of men, but with every claim to superior talent, has recently finished a painting of the procession of Chaucer's Canterbury pilgrims, which may be classed among the choicest morsels of its kind. The attention to accuracy of costume which it displays has never been exceeded, and but very seldom so well directed.
ON THE ANACHRONISMS, &c.

Dull, Costard, and Moth; and in Illyria, Sir Toby Belch and Sir Andrew Aguecheek. But these, strictly speaking, are not anachronisms, but, on the whole, justifiable licences; for it would have been impossible to transmit the humour of such characters as the above to an English audience under the disguise of foreign names, though it must be admitted that mere English characters as well as names are sometimes introduced. Nor is Shakspeare always responsible for such whimsicalities, for they are occasionally to be traced in the materials whereof his plays were constructed; and others belong to those authors whom he had only assisted in dramas the whole composition of which had been improperly ascribed to him.

MERRY WIVES OF WINDSOR.

The incidents in this play are supposed to belong to the reign of Henry the Fourth, and consequently the introduction of the shillings of Edward the Sixth, and the mention of Machiavel are improper; as well as the then newly-introduced terms of the fencing-school ridiculed by Shallow.
OF SHAKSPEARE.

Perhaps Ancient Pistol and Corporal Nym are objectionable titles. The allusions to Guiana and the West Indies by Falstaff are obvious anachronisms.

TWELFTH NIGHT.

The introduction of the bed of Ware may be justified, because it is referred to as in England; but the same defence cannot be made for the bells of Saint Bennet, as they are specifically alluded to.

MEASURE FOR MEASURE.

We have here an English jury in a German court of justice.

MIDSUMMER NIGHT’S DREAM.

The scene of this play lies at Athens, in the time of Theseus, but we find the mention of guns; of French-crowns and French-crown-coloured beards; of church-yards and coats in
288 ON THE ANACHRONISMS, &c.

Heraldry; of clean linen, new ribbons to pumps, and masks; of Jack and Gill, the nine-mens morris, and blessing the bridal bed. Carols, inasmuch as they are applicable to songs in general, and, in an antiquated sense, to dances, may be doubtful, though the allusion was in all probability to Christmas carols. Hermia is made to speak of the fire which burned the Carthage queen.

MERCHANT OF VENICE.

English juries are introduced into the Venetian republic.

WINTER'S TALE.

The transactions of this play arise in Sicily and Bohemia; and though the characters are imaginary, they are supposed to exist in Pagan times. Notwithstanding this we have Whitson pastorals, Christian burial, a hobby-horse, an emperor of Russia, and an Italian painter of the fifteenth century.
OF SHAKSPEARE.

COMEDY OF ERRORS.

In the ancient city of Ephesus we have ducats; marks, and guilders, and the abbess of a nunnery. Mention is also made of several modern European kingdoms, and of America; of Henry the Fourth of France, of Turkish tapestry, a rapier, and a striking clock; of Lapland sorcerers, Satan, and even of Adam and Noah. In one place Antipholis calls himself a Christian. As we are unacquainted with the immediate source whence this play was derived, it is impossible to ascertain whether Shakspeare is responsible for these anachronisms.

MACBETH.

The errors here are confined to the introduction of cannon and of dollars.

KING JOHN.

In this play we also find cannon, with angels,
290 ON THE ANACHRONISMS, &c.

half-sac'd groats and three-farthing pieces. Cards too are introduced, and Basilisco, a character of the time of Shakspeare.

KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

The anachronisms are very numerous in the plays on this reign. We have pistols and silk stockings; gilt two-pencees, and ten-shilling-pieces; a ballad with a picture on it, evidently alluding to the wood-cuts on those compositions; the game of shave-groat or slide shrift, which was not invented before the reign of Henry the Eighth. Mention is also made of John Scogan jester to Edward the Fourth, and of Arthur's show though not introduced till a long time afterwards.

KING HENRY THE FIFTH.

The Turks are put into possession of Constantinople, which did not fall into their hands till upwards of thirty years after Henry's death.
KING HENRY THE SIXTH.

Machiavel, who was not born till 1469, is twice introduced in these plays. Printing is also prematurely mentioned.

KING HENRY THE EIGHTH.

An old woman is made to talk of bow’d three-pences; but these pieces were not known in England till the reign of Edward the Sixth, though some are said to have been coined in Ireland during that of Edward the Fourth.

TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

Hector quotes Aristotle; Ulysses speaks of the bull-bearing Milo, and Pandarus of a man born in April. Friday and Sunday and even minced-pies with dates in them are introduced.
TIMON OF ATHENS.

Paper is mentioned in this play. In a Roman drama it might have passed; but we have no evidence that the Greeks used the papyrus plant at this early period.

CORIOLANUS.

Alexander, Cato, and Galen, are improperly alluded to, all being posterior to the time of Coriolanus. Other anachronisms are—the mention of graves in a holy church-yard; groats, mum-mers, lochram, and a kitchen malkin. Coriolanus describes the populace by the names of Hob and Dick.

JULIUS CAESAR.

Cassius speaks of a masher and reveller, and of the clock striking three.
ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA.

Antony talks of packing cards, and deals out his knaves, queens, hearts, and trumps, as if he were a whist-player. His bestowing the epithet of gipsy on Cleopatra is whimsical, but may perhaps admit of defence.

CYMBELINE.

The British tribute being estimated at three thousand pounds, strikes on the ear as a modern computation. Imogen calls her supposed master, a valiant ancient Briton, by the name of Richard Du Champ. We find mention of the recreation of bowling; of paper; of rushes strewed in apartments; of a striking clock; of cherubims, and a chapel as a burial place. Cymbeline is made to knight Bellario and his sons on the field of battle by dubbing them according to the fashion of the middle ages.
TITUS ANDRONICUS.

The period in which the incidents in this play are supposed to have happened (for they are all fictitious) is difficult to ascertain. There was an usurper called Saturninus during the reigns of Gallien and Aurelian, but he was not the son of any Roman emperor, as stated in the *dramatis personae*. From the introduction of the Goths, the author perhaps adverted to the time of the above sovereigns. In all events the play has many absurdities to answer for. A child is sent to Aaron the Moor to be *christened* by him. He accuses Lucius of twenty *Popish tricks*; talks of an idiot's bauble; and says he can blush "like a black dog, as the saying is." A clown invokes "God and *Saint Stephen*". Aaron calls for clubs, as if addressing the *London 'prentices*; and Demetrius speaks of a *dancing rapier*. Cards and a monastery are also introduced.

PERICLES.

The story, though altogether fabulous, belongs
OF SHAKSPEARE.

to a period a little antecedent to the Christian era; and therefore it is a manifest inconsistency to introduce crowns of the sun; sequins; a pistol; cambric; a Spanish ruff; signs of inns; Monsieur Veroles a French knight; a Spanish name and motto, and the lues Venerea. Amidst numerous invocations to Heathen Gods, there is an immediate allusion to the unity of the Deity.

KING LEAR.

We have here a plentiful crop of blunders. Kent talks, like a good Protestant, of eating no fish; and Gloster, of not standing in need of spectacles. We have Turks, Bedlam beggars, child Roland, Saint Withold, a Marshal of France, steeple, dollars, paper, holy water, and the French disease. There is an allusion to the old theatrical moralities; and Nero, who did not live till several hundred years after Lear, is mentioned by Edgar as an angler in the lake of darkness.

HAMLET.

The Danish history has placed Hamlet in fabu-
lous times, long before the introduction of Chris-
tianity into the North of Europe; and therefore
there is great impropriety in the frequent allusion
to Christian customs. Hamlet swears by Saint
Patrick; and converses with Guildenstern on the
children of the chapel of Saint Paul's. In se-
veral places cannon are introduced, and a good
deal of the theatrical manners of Shakspeare's
own time. We have a Danish seal royal long
before seals were used; a university at Witten-
berg; Swiss guards; serjeants or bailiffs; bells;
ducats; crown-pieces; modern heraldry; rapiers,
and terms of modern fencing.
DISSERTATION I.

ON THE

CLOWNS AND FOOLS

OF

SHAKSPEARE.
A DISSERTATION
ON THE
CLOWNS AND FOOLS
OF
SHAKSPEARE.

The ensuing dissertation originated from the opinion of a late eminent critic and antiquary that the subject was deserving of particular consideration. How imperfectly it must be executed will best be felt by those who are already accustomed to obscure inquiries; and little more can here be offered, or reasonably expected, than some attempt to arrange a few materials that have occurred during a course of reading immediately connected with the history of ancient manners. The critic above alluded to had remarked, that Shakspeare has most judiciously varied and discriminated his fools*. Without doubting that

great writer's capacity to have done so, it certainly
remains to be proved that he has; or it might
even be maintained that on some occasions he has
left his sketches so imperfect as to render it by
no means an easy matter to comprehend them.
It has already been thought better to make the
attempt in a separate note to the plays in which a
clown or fool is introduced, and to direct what is
now offered to a more general view of the sub-
ject.

It is so exceedingly clear that the terms clown
and fool were used, however improperly, as syn-
onymous by our old writers, that it would be an
unnecessary occupation of the reader's time to ad-
duce examples. Their confused introduction in the
dramatic personæ might indeed render this position
doubtful to any one who had not well considered
the matter; but although the fool of our old
plays denoted either a mere idiot or natural, or
else a witty hireling or artificial fool, both re-
tained for the purpose of making sport for their
employers, the clown was certainly a character of
much greater variety. He occasionally repre-
sented one of the above personages; sometimes
he was a mere rustic, and very often no more
than a shrewd and witty domestic. There are
some instances in which any low character in a
play served to amuse the audience with his sallies of coarse buffoonery, and thus became the clown of the piece. In short, the theatrical clown or fool seems to have been a kind of heterogeneous character, drawn in part from real life, but very considerably heightened in order to produce stage effect; an opinion that derives considerable support from what Shakspeare has put into the mouth of Hamlet, when he makes him admonish those who play the clowns to speak no more than is set down for them. Indeed the great dramatist himself cannot be absolved from the imputation of having given too high a colouring to the characters in question, unless we suppose, what is extremely probable, that his plays have been very much interpolated with the extemporaneous nonsense of the players. To this licentious practice the author of an excellent and well written satire, entitled Pasquil's mad-cappe, throwne at the corruptions of these times, 1626, 4to, alludes in the following lines:

"Tell country players, that old paltry jests
Pronounced in a painted motley coate,
Filts all the world so full of cuckoes nests,
That nightingales can scarcely sing a note:
Oh bid them turne their minds to better meanings;
Fields are ill sowne that give no better gleanings."

Among other grave writers of the age, Sir
ON THE CLOWNS AND FOOLS

Philip Sidney has reprobated the practice of introducing fools on the theatre. He remarks that the plays of his time were neither right tragedies nor right comedies, but that the authors mingled kings and clowns, "not," says he, "because the matter so carieth it, but thrust in the clownne by head and shoulders to play a part in majestical matters, with neither decencie nor discretion: so as neither the admiration and commiseration, nor the right sportfulnessse is by their mongrell tragi-comedie obtained." William Rankin, a puritan, and contemporary with Shakspeare, has left us a most virulent attack on plays, and players, whom he calls monsters; "And whie monsters," says he, "Because under colour of humanitie they present nothing but prodigious vanitie. These are wels without water, dead branches fit for fuel, cockle amongst corne, unwholesome weedes amongst sweete hearbes, and finallie, feends that are crept into the worlde by stealth, and holde possession by subtill invasion." In another place, describing the performers at a fictitious banquet in Terralbon, [England] he says, "Some transformed themselves to roges, other to ruffians, some other to clownes, a fourth to fooles ..."
the roges were ready, the ruffians were rude, theyr clownes cladde as well with country con-
dition, as in ruffe russet; theyr fooles as fonde
as might be,” &c. The latter passage is inter-
esting, because the clown is properly distin-
guished from the fool, as he always should have
been.

It may be the means of affording a clearer view
of the present subject, if something like a classi-
fication of the different sorts of fools and clowns
be given. The following is therefore offered as
a substitute for a better.

I. The general domestic fool, often, but as it
should seem improperly, termed a clown. He
was 1. a mere natural, or idiot. 2. Silly by na-
ture, yet cunning and sarcastical. 3. Artificial.
Puttenham, speaking of the latter, says, “A
buffoune or counterfet foole, to here him speake
wisely which is like himselfe, it is no sport at all;
but for such a counterfeit to talke and looke
foolishly it maketh us laugh, because it is no part
of his naturall.” All these officiated occasion-
ally as menial servants.

II. The clown, who was 1. a mere country

---

* Mirrour of monsters, 1587, 4to, fo. 7.
* Arts of English poesie, 1589, 4to, fo. 243.
ON THE CLOWNS AND FOOLS

booby. 2. A witty rustic. 3. Any servant of a shrewd and witty disposition, and who, like a similar character in our modern plays, was made to treat his master with great familiarity in order to produce stage effect.

III. The female fool, who was generally an idiot.

IV. The city or corporation fool, whose office was to assist at public entertainments and in pageants. To this class belong perhaps the Lord Mayor's state fool, and those employed by the companies of trades, &c.

V. Tavern fools. These seem to have been retained to amuse the customers. We learn from one of Ben Jonson's plays that they exhibited with a Jew's harp, mounted on a joint-stool, and in another of them he has preserved the name of such a character: they were sometimes qualified to sing after the Italian manner. Fools were also employed in the common brothels.

VI. The fool of the ancient theatrical mysteries and moralities. He was, more properly speaking, the Vice, a singular character, that would afford sufficient matter for much better

---

* The devil is an ass, Sc. 1.  
* The fox, Act ii. Sc. 1.  
* Marston's Malcontent, Sc. 7.  
* See vol. i. p. 151.
OF SHAKSPEARE.

dissertations than those of Warburton or Upton. Being generally dressed in a fool’s habit, he appears to have been gradually and undistinguishably blended with the domestic fool; yet he was certainly a buffoon of a different sort. He was always a bitter enemy to the Devil, and a part of his employment consisted in teasing and tormenting the poor fiend on every occasion. He ceased to be in fashion at the end of the sixteenth century.

VII. The fool in the old dumb shows exhibited at fairs and perhaps at inns, in which he was generally engaged in a struggle with Death; a fact that seems alluded to more than once in Shakspeare’s plays. It is possible that some casual vestiges of this species of entertainment might have suggested the modern English pantomimes.

VIII. The fool in the Whitsun ales and Morris dance.

IX. The mountebank’s fool, or merry Andrew.

There may be others introduced into our old dramas of an indefinite and irregular kind, and not reducible to any of the above classes; but to exemplify these or many of the above by a specific reference to authorities is not within the

---

1 The Devil is an ass, Sc. 1.

VOL. II. X
scope of the present essay. It is hoped that what has been just stated may contribute to assist the readers of old plays in forming some judgment of their own whenever the necessity shall arise.

A general investigation of that most singular and eccentric character the real domestic fool would occupy more space than could here have been spared. It would indeed extend to a length that few will conceive; but should the same laudable spirit of curiosity respecting the manners of former times which at present constitutes much of the amusement of an enlightened public continue to maintain its influence, encouragement would not be wanting to resume the subject more at large. In the mean time it may be sufficient to remark that the practice of retaining fools can be traced in very remote times throughout almost all civilized and even among some barbarous nations. It prevailed from the palace to the brothel. The pope had his fool, and the bawd her's; and ladies entertained them of both sexes. With respect to the antiquity of this custom in our own country, there is reason to suppose that it existed even during the period of our Saxon history; but we are quite certain of the fact in the reign of William the conqueror. An almost contemporary historian, Maitre Wace, has left us a curious ac-
count of the preservation of William's life when he was only duke of Normandy by his fool Goles. Mention is made in Domesday of Berdic joculator regis; and although this term was unquestionably applied in numerous instances to denote a minstrel, much evidence might be adduced to show that on this occasion it signified a buffoon. Latin terms were used by the middle-age writers so licentiously and with such extreme carelessness, that in many cases it is difficult to obtain a precise idea of their meaning. Thus the jesters and minstrels were indefinitely expressed by the words joculator, scurra, mimus, ministrallus, &c., a practice that may admit of justification when we consider that in early times the minstrel and buffoon characters were sometimes united in one person. It must be allowed, however, that in an etymological point of view the term joculator is much better adapted to the jester than the minstrel.

The accounts of the household expenses of our sovereigns contain many payments and rewards to fools both foreign and domestic, the motives for which do not appear, but might perhaps have been some witty speech or comic action that had

---

k *Roman des ducs de Normandie*, MS. Reg. 4, C. xl.
pleased the donors. Some of these payments are annual gifts at Christmas. Dr. Fuller, speaking of the court jester, whom he says some count a necessary evil, remarks, in his usual quaint manner, that it is an office which none but he that hath wit can perform, and none but he that wants it will perform. A great many names of these buffoons have been preserved; and sufficient materials remain to furnish a separate biography of them, which might afford even more amusement than can be found in the lives of many of their betters. They continued an appurtenance to the English court to a late period. Muckle John, the fool of Charles the First, and the successor of Archee Armstrong, is perhaps the last regular personage of the kind. The national troubles that produced the downfall of regal power, and

1 Holy state, p. 182.

m This person was probably the subject of the following lines in Bancroft's Epigrams, 1639, 4to:

"How plump's the libertine! how rich and trimme!
He jests with others, fortune jests with him."

Mr. Garrard, in a letter to Lord Strafford, says "There is a new fool in his [Archee's] place. Muckle John, but he will ne'er be so rich, for he cannot abide money." Strafford papers, ii. 154.
the puritanical manners that ensued, at once determined the existence of an office that had so long maintained its ground at court; and when Charles the Second resumed the throne, it was probably deemed a matter of no moment to restore it. The common stories that relate to Killigrew as jester to Charles, rest on no sufficient authority; and although he might have contributed to amuse the witty monarch with his jokes, it is certain that he had no regular appointment to such an office. Mr. Granger has justly observed, that the wit of the buffoons became the highest recommendation of a courtier in the time of Charles the Second.

The discontinuance of the court fool had a considerable influence on the manners of private life; and we learn from one of Shadwell's plays, that it was then "out of fashion for great men to keep fools." But the practice was by no means abolished; it maintained its ground in this country so late as the beginning of the last century; and we have an epitaph, written by Dean Swift, on Dicky Pearce the Earl of Suffolk's fool, who was buried in Berkley church-yard, June 18,

---

* Biogr. hist. of England, i. 116.

* The woman captain, 1680, Sc. 1.
ON THE CLOWNS AND FOOLS

1728. This person was an idiot. Lord Chancellor Talbot kept a Welsh jester named Rees Pengelding. He was a very shrewd fellow, and rented a farm of his master. Being distrained on for his rent by an oppressive steward, who had been a tailor and bore him a grudge, the surly fellow said to him on this occasion: "I'll fit you, sirrah." "Then," replied Rees, "it will be the first time in your life that you ever fitted any one." Another Welshman called Will the taborer was retained in a similar capacity, about the beginning of the last century, by Sir Edward Stradling, of St. Donat's castle, in Glamorganshire. He is said to have been a very witty fellow, and man of strong intellects. Lord Bussy Mansel, of Margam, had likewise in his service one Robin Rush an idiot by nature, but who often said very witty things. There are people now alive in Wales, or lately were, who well remembered him.

The sort of entertainment that fools were expected to afford, may be collected in great variety from our old plays, and particularly from those of Shakspeare; but perhaps no better idea can be formed of their general mode of conduct than from the following passage in a singular tract by

\[\text{Bigland's Collect. for Gloucest.}\]
Lodge, entitled *Wit's miserie*, 1599, 4to. "Immoderate and disorderate joy became incorporate in the bodie of a jeaster; this fellow in person is comely, in apparell courtly, but in behaviour a very ape, and no man; his studie is to coine bitter jeasts, or to shew antique motions, or to sing baudie sonnets and ballads: give him a little wine in his head, he is continually fleeing and making of mouthes: he laughs intemperately at every little occasion, and dances about the house, leaps over tables, out-skips mens heads, trips up his companions heele, burns sack with a candle, and hath all the feats of a lord of misrule in the countrie: feed him in his humor, you shall have his heart, in meere kindness he will hug you in his armes, kisse you on the cheeke, and rapping out an horrible oth, crie God's soule Tum, I love you, you know my poore heart, come to my chamber for a pipe of tabacco, there lives not a man in this world that I more honor. In these ceremonies you shall know his courting, and it is a speciall mark of him at the table, he sits and makes faces: keep not this fellow company, for in jugling with him, your wardropes shall be wasted, your credits crackt, your crownes consumed, and time (the most precious riches of
the world) utterly lost." This is the picture of a real hireling or artificial fool.

As the profession of these hirelings required a considerable degree of skill and dexterity to amuse their employers, so it would in some instances fail of success, and the want of the above talents would excite considerable disgust and dissatisfaction. Cardinal Perron being one day in company with the duke of Mantua, the latter, speaking of his fool, said that he was un magro buffone & non haver spirito. The cardinal remarked that nevertheless he had wit. "Why so?" demanded the duke; "Because," replied the other, "he lives by a trade which he does not understand." The liberties allowed them were necessarily very great; but this was not always a protection to them. Every one knows the disgracefully severe conduct of archbishop Laud to poor Archee. The duke d'ESPernon, though a man of great haughtiness of spirit, conducted himself on a similar occasion with much more discretion. His Gascon accent was a constant subject of raillery on the part of Maret, the fool of Louis XIII., whose great talent lay in mimicry. Cardinal

*Perroniana, inter Scaligerana, &c. i. 115.*
Richelieu, who took upon him to give the duke some pointed admonitions, ordered him among other things to endeavour to get rid of his provincial tones, at the same time counterfeiting his speech, and sarcastically intreating him not to take his advice in bad part. "But why should I," replied the duke, "when I bear as much every day from the king's fool who mocks me in your presence?" Selden has remarked, on a similar occasion, that a gallant man is above ill words, and has left us a story of the forbearance of the old lord Salisbury, whom he calls a great wise man, towards Stone, a celebrated fool in the reign of James the First. Fools, however, did not always escape with impunity; they were liable to, and often experienced, very severe domestic castigation. Whipping was the punishment generally inflicted. On the

---

* Table talk*, Art. Evil-speaking.
* This appears from many of our old plays. Lear threatens his fool with the whip, Act i. Sc. 4; and see *As you like it*, Act i. Sc. 2. In Dr. Turner's *New booke of spirituall physik*, 1555, 12mo, fo. 8, there is a very curious story of John of Low, the king of Scotland's fool, which throws light on the subject in question. Yet the chastising of the poor fools seems to have been a very unfair practice, when it is considered that they were a privileged class with respect to their wit and satire. Olivia, in *Twelfth night*, says, that "there
ON THE CLOWNS AND FOOLS

other hand they appear to have been sometimes used with great tenderness. This is very feelingly exemplified in the conduct of Lear. Stafford, in his Guide of honour, 1634, 18mo, tells us, that he "had knowne a great and competently wise man who would much respect any man that was good to his foole." An opportunity here presents itself of explaining the old proverb of "five pounds; you've bled a fool," which, adverting to the usual privilege or allowance belonging to this character, seems to demand a forfeit from whoever had infringed it by inflicting an improper and unlawful chastisement. This exposition de-

is no slander in an allowed fool though he do nothing but rail;" and Jaques, in As you like it, alludes to the above privilege. See likewise other instances in Reed's Old plays, iii. 253, and xi. 417. Yet in cases where the free discourse of fools gave just offence to the ears of modest females they seem to have been treated without mercy, and to have forfeited their usual privilege. This we learn from Brantôme, who, at the end of his Dames galantes, relates a story of a fool belonging to Elizabeth of France, who got a whipping in the kitchen for a licentious speech to his mistress. A representation of the manner in which the flagellation of fools was performed may be seen in a German edition of Petrarch De remediis utriusque fortunae, published more than once at Frankfort, in the sixteenth century, part ii. chap. 100.
rives support from a passage in Ben Jonson's *Fox*, and also contributes to its illustration. In the second act there is a song describing a fool, in which it is said that he "speaks truth free from slaughter." This has been with some ingenuity supposed to mean "*free* from hurting any one." The other construction may perhaps be thought as plausible.

With respect to his office on the stage, we may suppose it would be nearly the same as in reality; the difference might be that his wit was more highly seasoned. Mr. Malone has already cited a very curious passage on this subject from the play of *The careless shepherdess*, 1656\(^a\). In Middleton's *Mayor of Quinborough*; a company of actors with a clown make their appearance, and the following dialogue ensues:

**First Cheater.**

This is our clown, sir.

**Simon.**

Fye, fye, your company
Must fall upon him and beat him; he's too fair, i' faith
To make the people laugh.

**First Cheater.**

Not as he may be dress'd sir.

---

\(^a\) See his note in *All's well that ends well*, Act i. Sc. 3.
ON THE CLOWNS AND FOOLS

SIMON.

'Faith, dress him how you will, I'll give him
That gift, he will never look half scurvily enough.
Oh, the clowns that I have seen in my time.
The very peeping out of one of them would have
Made a young heir laugh, though his father lay a dying;
A man undone in law the day before
(The saddest case that can be) might for his second
Have burst himself with laughing, and ended all
His miseries. Here was a merry world, my masters!
Some talk of things of state, of pulling stuff;
There's nothing in a play like to a clown,
If he have the grace to hit on it—that's the thing indeed.

SIMON.

Away then, shift; clown to thy motley crupper.

Whoever is desirous of obtaining general and accurate information concerning the great variety of dresses that belong to some of the characters in question at different periods, must study ancient prints and paintings, and especially the miniatures that embellish manuscripts. These will afford sufficient specimens; but the difficulty of ascertaining how the theatrical fools and clowns of Shakspeare's time were always habited, is insuperable. In some instances the plays themselves assist by peculiar references that leave but little doubt; but this is not the case in general. It is to be lamented that our artists did not ap-
OF SHAKSPEARE.

appropriate more of their labours to the representation of theatrical subjects, and the fortunate discovery of a single ancient painting of this kind would be of more importance than a volume of conjectural dissertations. As it may be presumed that former theatrical managers exhibited with fidelity on the stage the manners of their own times, a reference to the materials which remain to illustrate the dress of the real fools, may supply the defect before alluded to.

It may be collected both from the plays themselves, and from various other authorities, that the costume of the domestic fool in Shakspeare's time was of two sorts. In the first of these the coat was motley or parti-coloured, and attached to the body by a girdle, with bells at the skirts and elbows, though not always. The breeches and hose close, and sometimes each leg of a different colour. A hood resembling a monk's cowl, which, at a very early period, it was certainly designed to imitate, covered the head entirely, and fell down over part of the breast and shoulders. It was sometimes decorated with asses ears, or else terminated in the neck and head of a cock*, a fashion as old as the

* Plate II. fig. 1. Plate VI. fig. 2. 3. 4.
fourteenth century. It often had the comb or crest only of the animal, whence the term cockcomb or coxcomb was afterwards used to denote any silly upstart. This fool usually carried in his hand an official scepter or bauble, which was a short stick ornamented at the end with the figure of a fool's head, or sometimes with that of a doll or puppet. To this instrument there was frequently annexed an inflated skin or bladder, with which the fool belaboured those who offended him, or with whom he was inclined to make sport; this was often used by itself, in lieu, as it should seem, of a bauble. The form of it varied,

* Plate II. fig. 3.

7 Plate III. fig. 7. 8. 9. Plate V. Hence the French call a bauble marotte, from Marionette, or little Mary: but if the learned reader should prefer to derive the word from the Greek μαρότα, or the Latin morio, he is at full liberty to do so; and indeed such preference would be supported by the comparatively modern figure of the child's head, which the term marotte might have suggested. The bauble originally used in King Lear is said to have been extant so late as the time of Garrick, and the figure of it would certainly have been worth preserving. To supply its place a representation is given of the head of a real bauble very finely carved in ivory. See plate IV. fig. 3. 4. A bauble is very often improperly put into the hands of Morns.

* Plate III. fig. 2. 6. 7. 9. Plate VI. fig. 1. 3.
and in some instances was obscene in the highest degree. It was not always filled with air, but occasionally with sand, or pease. Sometimes a strong bat or club was substituted for the bauble. In the second tale of the priests of Peblis, a man who counterfeits a fool is described “with club and bel and partie cote with eiris;” but it afterwards appears that he had both a club and a bauble. In an inventory of the goods of the ancient company of Saint George at Norwich, mention is made of “two habits, one for the club-bearer, another for his man, who are now called fools;” and the author of Tarlton's neues out of purgatory, 1630, 4to, describes a dream in which he saw “one attired in russet with a button’d cap on his head, a great bag by his side, and a strong bat in his hand, so artificially attired for a clowne, as I began to call Tarlton's woonted shape to remembrance.”

In some old prints the fool is represented with a sort of flapper or rattle ornamented with bells. It seems to have been constructed of two round and flat pieces of wood or pasteboard, and is, no

---

a Plate III., fig. 4; and see Strutt's Dress and habits of the people of England, plate LXXI.

b Blomefield's Hist. of Norfolk, ii. 737.
doubt, a vestige of the crotalum used by the Roman mimes or dancers. This implement was used for the same purpose as the bladder, and occasionally for correcting the fool himself whenever he behaved with too much licentiousness. Such a castigation is actually exhibited in one ancient German edition of the Ship of fools, by Sebastian Brandt; but the usual punishment on this occasion was a simple whipping. In some old plays the fool's dagger is mentioned, perhaps the same instrument as was carried by the Vice or buffoon of the Moralities; and it may be as well to observe in this place that the domestic fool is sometimes, though it is presumed improperly, called the Vice. The dagger of the latter was made of a thin piece of lath; and the use he

---

* Plate III. fig. 1. In the Imperial library at Vienna, there is a manuscript calendar, said to have been written in the time of Constantius the son of Constantine the great, with drawings of the twelve months. April is represented as a man dancing with a crotalum in each hand. This instrument was probably constructed of brass, in order to make a rattling noise. See it represented in Plate III. fig. 3, which is copied from a print in Lambecki Bibl. Caesar. Vindobon. tom. iv. p. 291. These months are also given in Montfaucon's antiquities.

* See Ben Jonson's Devil is an ass, Sc. 1.
generally made of it was to belabour the Devil. It appears that in queen Elizabeth's time the archbishop of Canterbury's fool had a wooden dagger and coxcomb. In Greene's play of *Fryer Bacon*, the fool speaks of his 'dagger'. In Beaufort and Fletcher's *Noble gentleman*, a person being compared to a fool, it is added that he should wear a guarded coat and a *great wooden dagger*. In Chapman's *Widows tears*, an upstart governor is termed "a wooden dagger gilded o'er;" and Rabelais has made Panurge give Triboulet the fool a wooden sword. In an old German print a fool is represented with a sword like a *saw*.

The other dress, and which seems to have been more common in the time of Shakspeare, was the long petticoat. This originally appertained to the idiot or natural fool, and was obviously adopted for the purposes of cleanliness and concealment. Why it came to be used for the allowed fool is not so apparent. It was, like the

---

* Penry's *O read over John Bridges*, fo. 48.

† Plate III. fig. 5, copied from Schopperi ΠΑΝΟΠΑΙΑ, *omnium illiberarium artium genera continens*, &c. Francof. 1569, 12mo, sign. O. 8.

‡ Plate VI. fig. 1. 2.
ON THE CLOWNS AND FOOLS

first, of various colours, the materials often costly, as of velvet, and guarded or fringed with yellow. In one instance we have a yellow leather doublet. In Bancroft's *Epigrams*, 1689, quarto, there is one addressed "to a giglot with her greene sickness," in which are these lines:

"Thy sickness mocks thy pride, that's seldom seen
But in fool's yellow, and the lover's greene."

And a manuscript note in the time of the commonwealth states yellow to have been the fool's colour. This petticoat dress continued to a later period, and has been seen not many years since in some of the interludes exhibited in Wales.

But the above were by no means the only modes in which the domestic fools were habited. Many variations can be traced. The hood was not always surmounted with the cocks comb, in lieu of which a single bell and occasionally more appeared. Sometimes a feather was added to the comb. In the old morality of *The longer*...

---


\(^b\) Malone's *Shakspeare*, vol. I. part ii. p. 301,

\(^c\) Plate II. fig. 4. Plate IV. fig. 1,

\(^d\) Plate IV. fig. 1,
thou livest the more fole thou art, Moros the fool says,

"By my trouth the thing that I desire most
Is in my cappe to have a goodly feather."

The head was frequently shaved in imitation or perhaps ridicule of a monk's crown. This practice is very ancient, and can be traced to the twelfth century. In one instance the hair exhibits a sort of triple or Papal crown. The tails of foxes or squirrels were often suspended to the garment. Godfrey Gobilive the fool in Hawes's Pastime of pleasure, 1517, 4to, is described as so habited. In The pope's funerall, 1605, 4to, the author says, "I shall prove him such a noddy before I leave him that all the world will deeme him worthy to weare in his forehead a coxcombe for his foolishnes, and on his back, a fox tayle for his badge." It was likewise the dress of the fool in the plough pageant and morris dance. One might almost conclude that this custom was designed to ridicule a fashion that prevailed among the ladies in the reign of Edward the Third, and which is mentioned by the author of the old

---

* Plate II. fig. 2.
* Coryat's Crudities, p. 9, edit. 1611, 4to. Brand's Observ. on popular antiquities, p. 176.
chronicle of England, erroneously ascribed to Caxton the printer, in the following terms, "And the women more nysely yet passed the men in aray and courouslaker, for they were so streyt clothed that they let hange fox tails sowed bineth within hir clothes for to hele and hide thir a—, the which disguysinges and pride paradventure afterward brouzt forth and encaused many myshappes and meschief in the reame of England." The idiot or natural was often clothed in a calf or sheep's skin.<sup>o</sup>

A large purse or wallet at the girdle is a very ancient part of the fool's dress. Tarlton, who personated the clowns in Shakspeare's time, appears to have worn it<sup>p</sup>. The budget given by Panurge to Triboulet the fool is described as made of a tortoise shell<sup>q</sup>.

---

<sup>e</sup> See the notes on a passage in King John. Steevens's Shakspeare, viii. p. 79, edit. 1793. "The scribe claims the manor of Noverinte, by providing sheep-skins and calves skins to wrappe his highness wards and idiotts in." Gesta Grayorum, 1688, 4to.

<sup>p</sup> See the quotation from Tarlton's Newes out of purgatory given in a preceding page (819.) The portrait of Tarlton in Hardinge's Eiographical mirror, and a print in the title of Greene's Tu quoque, or the cittie gallant, show the costume of the purse and feather. See likewise Plate IV. fig. 2. and Plate V.

<sup>q</sup> Rabelais, book III. ch. 45.
We may suppose, that the same variety of dress was observed on the stage which we know to have actually prevailed in common life. The fools, however, did not always appear in a discriminative habit, and some of their portraits still remaining confirm this observation. A very fine painting by Holbein, in Kensington palace, represents Will Somers the fool of Henry the Eighth, in a common dress. In a wardrobe account of that sovereign we find these articles: "For making a dubbette of wursteede lyned with canvas and cotton, for William Som’ar oure foole. Item for making of a coote and a cappe of grene clothe fringed with red crule and lyned

* This picture is very well engraven in Caulfield’s Portraits of remarkable persons, vol. II. There is a beautifully illuminated psalter preserved among the royal manuscripts in the British Museum, 2 A xvi, written by John Mallard the chaplain and secretary of Henry the Eighth, with several marginal notes in the king’s own hand writing, some of which are in pencil. Prefixed to psalm 52, "Dixit insipiens," according to a very ancient custom, are the figures of king David and a fool, in this instance evidently the portraits of Henry and his favourite Will Somers. That of the latter person is here copied in Plate IV. fig. 2, but rather enlarged. The countenance bears a strong resemblance to that of the figure in Holbein’s picture of Henry the Eighth and his family, already noticed in p. 36 of the present volume.
with fryse, for our saide foole. Item for making of a dublette of busian, lyned with cotton and canvas for oure same foole." Yet he sometimes wore the usual hood instead of a cap; for in the same account is an article "For making of a coote of grene clothe with a hoode to the same, fringed with white crule lyned with fryse and bokerham, for oure foole aforesaid;" and there is a print of him after a picture by Holbein, in which he is represented in a long tunic with a chain and horn in his hand. In the celebrated picture of Sir Thomas More's family by Holbein, Patenson the fool is not distinguished by any peculiarity of dress; and, in one instance at least, the same remark applies to Archy the fool of James I. In those families where the fool acted as a menial servant, it is possible that he might

---

* Archæologia, ix. p. 249.

† In Tatham's play of The Scot's Jiggaries, 1652, 4to, the king's fool is described as habited in a long coat with a gold rope or chain about his neck.

‡ See the print of Archy engraved by Cecill and prefixed to his Jests, in which, unless Mr. Granger could have been certain with respect to what he has called "a parti-coloured tunic," there is nothing discriminative of the fool's dress. This portrait has been copied in Caulfield's above-cited work.
have reserved his official habit for particular occasions. The paucity of materials that illustrate the theatrical character in question, must necessarily leave this part of the subject still more imperfect than the rest; but the plays of Shakspeare have furnished more information than those of any other writer. It is surprising, on the whole, that the character of the domestic fool is so seldom found in the old dramas that remain; because it was not only capable of affording considerable mirth to the unrefined part of the audience, but of giving the authors an opportunity of displaying a great deal of ingenuity so far as regarded extemporary wit. It is certain that the fools in Shakspeare's plays were preeminent above all others. For this we have the authority of Shadwell, who makes one of his characters say that they had more wit than any of the wits and critics of his time. Beaumont and Fletcher have but rarely introduced them; Ben Jonson and Massinger never. Indeed the originals had rapidly declined at the period in which most of their plays were written, and another character of a mixed nature been substituted in their room. This was the witty servant or clown, (Class II.

* The woman captain, Sc. 1.
ON THE CLOWNS AND FOOLS

No. 3.) and of course his dress was not distinguished by any peculiarity.

The practice of introducing the fools and clowns between the acts and scenes, and after the play was finished, to amuse the audience with extemporaneous wit and buffoonery, has been so well illustrated by the able historian of the English stage, that very little can remain to be said on the subject. It has been traced from the Greek and Roman theatres; and, as their usages were undoubtedly preserved in those of the middle ages that belonged to the countries where Roman influence had been spread, it would not of course be peculiar to the early stage in England. Indeed the records of the French theatre amply demonstrate the truth of this position, and furnish several examples of the practice in question. In the mystery of Saint Barbara we find this stage direction, "Pausa. Vadant, et Stultus loquitur;" and he is several times introduced in like manner between the scenes, in order that the amusement of the spectators might not be suspended whilst something was in agitation for the further prosecution of the piece. Perhaps

---

* See Mr. Malone's Historical account of the English stage.

† Parfait, Histoire du théatre François. II. pp. 27, 46, 62.
OF SHAKSPEARE. 329

the most singular pause in any dramatic composition whatsoever is one which occurs in the very rare morality of La condamnation des banquetz in the following words, "Pause pour pisser le fol. Il prent ung coffinet en lieu de orinal & pisse dedans, et tout coule par bas," sign. M iiiij. Nor was the English stage in Shakspeare's time allowed to remain empty. Lupton has related a story of the clown at the Red Bull theatre, who was suddenly called for between the acts and forgot his fool's cap. Puttenham, speaking of verses that rime in the middle and end, observes that "they were more commodiously uttered by the buffoons or vices in playes then by any other person." It was likewise a part of the stage fool's office to introduce at his own discretion a great many old songs, or at least the fragments of them. The first symptoms of the decline of the domestic fools, and the causes of it, have been already touched on; and the same reasons may partly be assigned for their exile from the stage.

* See Mr. Steevens's note at the end of the second act of The taming of the shrew.

* Arte of English poesie, 69.

* See Mr. Steevens's note in King Lear, Act iii. Sc. 6.
ON THE CLOWNS AND FOOLS

In the preludium to Goffe's *Careless shepherdess*, 1656, 4to, there is a panegyric on them, and some concern is manifested for the fool's absence in the play itself. It is likewise expressly stated that "the motly coat was banish'd with trunk-hose." Yet during the reign of Charles the Second occasional efforts were made to restore the character. In the tragedy of *Thorney abbey*, or *the London maid*, 1662, 12mo, the prologue is spoken by a fool who uses these words, "the poet's a fool who made the tragedy to tell a story of a king and a court and leave a fool out on't, when in Pacy's and Sommer's and Patche's and Archee's times, my venerable predecessors, a fool was alwaies the principal verb." Shadwell's play of *The woman captain*, 1680, is perhaps the last in which a regular fool is introduced, and even there his master is made to say that the character was then exploded on the stage.

* See Mr. Malone's note in *All's well that ends well*, Act i. Sc. 3.
The following is some additional and necessary explanation of the cuts belonging to this dissertation.

Plate II. fig. 1, is from *Catzii emblemata*. Fig. 2, is the duke of Suffolk's fool in the time of Henry VIII., copied from a print in Mr. Brydges's *Memoirs of the peers of England*. Fig. 3 and 4, are from paintings in the author's possession.

Plate III. All these instruments, excepting fig. 3 before described, are taken from various Dutch and German prints.

Plate IV. Fig. 1 is from an old German print by an unknown master.

Plate V. Is from a print by Breughel.

Plate VI. Fig. 1 and 3 are from *A booke of Christian prayers, &c., 1590, 4to*, being figures belonging to a dance of Death. Fig. 2, is from the frontispiece to Heywood's comedy of *The faire maid of the exchange*. Similar figures of the costume of fools in the time of James I., or Charles I., may be seen in *The life of Will Summers*, compiled long after his time. Fig. 4 and 5 are from *La grant danse Macabre*, printed
Explanation of the Cuts, &c.

at Troyes without date, but about the year 1500, in folio, a book of uncommon rarity and curiosity.

Plate VII. Fig. 1 is from the *Stultarum virginum scaphae seu naviculae* of Badius Ascensius, another work of much rarity, and far exceeding that of the ship of fools by Sebastian Brandt. In all the editions of the latter, a great variety of the fools of the fifteenth century will be found. Fig. 2 is from a French translation of Saint Augustine on the city of God, printed at Abbeville 1486. It exemplifies the use of the tabor and pipe by fools; a practice that seems to have been revived by Tarlton in the time of Elizabeth.

Figures 3 and 4 in Plate VI., and fig. 1 in Plate VII., have been introduced to show the costume of female fools. Among others of this kind that might deserve notice is a very interesting one in the picture, by Holbein, of Henry the Eighth’s family already mentioned.
DISSERTATION II.

ON THE

GESTA ROMANORUM.
A DISSERTATION ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM.

Enquiries like the present, however unimportant to the generality of readers, will not fail of being duly appreciated by those who take an interest in tracing the origin and progress of literary genius, which has perhaps been never more successfully, and even laudably, employed, than in the composition of such works as combine amusement with instruction. Of these the simple and engaging apologues of many ancient writers form a considerable portion, and have always been justly and generally esteemed. This mode of conveying instruction became so attractive in the middle ages, that the ecclesiastics themselves were under the necessity of introducing narrations both historical and imaginary into their discourses, in order to acquire that degree of popularity and attention which might other-
wise have been wanting, and also for the purpose of enforcing their morality by such examples as should touch the feelings of the hearers, and operate, with respect, at least, to ruder minds, more efficaciously than precept. The work before us was designed to answer these purposes; and it not only proceeded on this ground in common with others of a similar nature, but has even furnished the materials to some of the best writers, and more especially poets, of ancient and modern times.

It will perhaps be expected that some reason should be assigned why the present essay has been attempted, after the labours of Mr. Warton on the same subject, which some may think has been amply and satisfactorily treated, if not exhausted; and if the judgment and accuracy of that pleasing and elegant writer had been commensurate with his taste and industry, the expectation had been exceedingly well founded. This however is, unfortunately, not the case. He has, in this and many other instances, left much to be done and undone; but we ought to feel very grateful to him for having founded a school that has already produced some accomplished pupils, and will, no doubt, contribute to form many a future one. Thus much seems due to
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 337

an amiable man and excellent character, who has been most undeservedly insulted for errors of small moment, and censured for opinions of the most innocuous kind. Even his antiquarian dullness and perseverance have been arraigned, as if in a work like the history of English poetry, genius should have occupied the place of industry, and have created those facts which honest men are content to discover; a method not uncommon with some writers who have derived too much of their importance from the indolence and superficiality of their readers, and who are unwilling to submit to those laws of providence which justly impose on man the duty of penetrating to the mine before he be permitted to enjoy the precious metal. Such was not Warton. His taste and research will remain the admiration of future ages, when the flimsy compositions of some of his opponents shall be totally forgotten. He has effected, however imperfectly, more for the illustration of English poetry than any or all of his predecessors, or than has hitherto been accomplished for the poetry of other nations, by any writer whatever.

Mr. Warton's dissertation would, no doubt, have been rendered more perfect, had he been aware of a fact which had not only escaped his
own attention, but even that of Mr. Tyrwhitt. Neither of these gentlemen, in consulting the manuscripts of the *Gesta Romanorum*, had perceived that there were *two* works so intitled, totally distinct from each other, except as to imitation, and certainly compiled by different persons. Of that treated of by Mr. Warton, it is presumed *no manuscript has been yet described*; of the other several manuscripts remain, *but it has never been printed, except in some translated extracts*. It will be better to postpone for the present any further mention of the latter, and to proceed to submit some additional remarks on the other. And first of its use and design.

A particular mode of instruction from the pulpit has been already hinted at, and will admit of some enlargement. Mr. Warton has mentioned one of the earliest instances of introducing Aesop's fables, as recorded by Vincent of Beauvais in the thirteenth century*. Supplies of another kind were furnished to those who might be more scrupulous as to the use of profane examples, not only in that great repertory

---

* p. j. For the benefit of those who may have an opportunity of consulting the original, a mistake in Mr. Warton's reference to the *Speculum historiale* is corrected, which should be lib. IV. c. viii.
of pious fictions *The golden legend*, but in multitudes of similar stories, denominated in France *contes devots*, and composed for the purpose of counteracting the great influence which the witty and licentious stories of the minstrels had obtained, of which they were palpable imitations both in construction and versification. Most of these were founded on miracles supposed to have been operated by the Virgin Mary. The earliest known specimens of them were composed in the twelfth century by Hugues Farsi, a monk of St. John de Vignes at Soissons, who was soon followed by many imitators both in prose and verse. His own work was turned into French verse by Gautier de Coinsi, another monk of Soissons, about 1230. A similar collection is the *Lives of the holy fathers*, chiefly from Saint Jerome, and anonymously composed in French verse by some person whose name deserved to

---

b A fine collection of them, in verse, was in the library of the Duke de la Valliere. One volume is in MS., Harl. 4401, two others in the author's possession, as well as a third in prose, beautifully painted in camaieu gris. Some of those in prose have been printed. See a memoir by Racine in the *Acad. des inscript.* tom. xviii. p. 360. Specimens of them may be seen in the fifth volume of that very entertaining work the *Fabliaux et contes* of M. Le Grand.
have been recorded on account of the great merit of the work, which would be deemed an ornament to any period, for the excellence of the poetry.

The promptuary of examples for the use of preachers, at the end of Herolt's *Sermones dis-cipuli*, composed in 1418, has been already mentioned by Mr. Warton, who has given a curious and correct account of that work; but he has omitted to notice, that, among a multitude of pious authors cited in it, the name of Ovid appears. This practice of indiscriminate quotation became afterwards very common. It was, indeed, sanctioned by a preceding custom, among religious writers, of *moralizing* works of all denominations. Thus, to mention only a few, Thomas Walleys, a Welsh Dominican friar, had published his moralizations of Ovid's metamorphoses, in the fourteenth century. The *Bestiarium*, a treatise on animals, is, as well as the *Gesta Romanorum*, perhaps an earlier instance. Afterwards the ce-

---

* There is a great deal of confusion respecting this man, some making him an English Jacobin of the fourteenth century. He has been mistaken for other persons of the same name, and his works are by no means well ascertained, being often confounded with those of Nicolas Trivet and others. In his Ovid he has been indebted to a preceding work by
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM.

Rebrated, but licentious, Romance of the rose was moralized by Jean Molinet. Even the game of chess was moralized; for the reader who may take up Caxton’s translation of Jacobus de Cæsolis, will be grievously disappointed should he expect to find any didactic or even historical information. We are not to wonder, therefore, if on the restoration of letters, a system of morality was extracted from Aësop and other fabulists; and, accordingly, some of the early printed editions of Aesop were published under the title of Aesopus moralizatus, and this, no doubt, led the way to the moral applications to his fables which afterwards appeared in other languages.

Among the preachers who interspersed their sermons with narrations of various kinds, a Carthusian monk of the fifteenth century deserves particular mention. With as much quaintness as humility, he styles himself Guillelmus Hilacensis quondam simplex cordatus pauperculus discalci-

Alexander Neckam. Another allegorical work on Ovid’s metamorphoses was written about 1370, by Giovanni Buonsignore di Castello, and a topological explanation of them was published by Pierre Lavigne, about 1500. There is also a manuscript in the Royal library at Paris, intitled Ovidii metamorphosis moralisata, per Johannem Bourgaultum. See Labbe nova bibl. MSS., p. 321.
atus ac contemptibilis denudatus, sapientissimorum rudissimus, electorum insimus, et minorum minimus. He has left a volume of sermons on the Lord's prayer, with stories in every page. In the British museum there is a very curious collection of Latin sermons, compiled about the reign of Henry the Sixth, by a person who calls himself a vicar of Magdalen college, Oxford. They abound with stories from Æsop, Cicero, Seneca, Valerius Maximus, Saint Austin, venerable Bede, &c. Stephen Baron, an English Minorite in the reign of Henry the Eighth, has left a similar volume of sermons preached before the university of Cambridge.

Among the most remarkable persons of this description who soon followed, were fathers Menot, Maillard, Barelete, Raulin, Vincent Ferrier, Pierre de Boves, &c., whose discourses are filled with quotations from Virgil, Valerius Maximus, Apuleius, Dante, Petrarch, and the Gesta Roma-

---

* It was printed at Paris, 1494, in 12mo, by Geringard Rembolt.
* MS. Harl. 5396. This manuscript contains another similar collection; and these are the more worthy of being noticed, as we have very few of the kind printed in England.
* These were printed by Wynkyn de Worde, and at Paris, without date.
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 343

orum. Erasmus, ridiculing the absurdities of some of the theologians, mentions their practice of quoting the Speculum historiale and Gesta Romanorum5. Schelhorn speaks of a copy of the latter in his possession, dated 1499, in which some former possessor had marked against many of the stories the year in which he had used them in his sermons h. Even in the eighteenth century the Italians had not left off this custom. Grosley states, that he heard a buffoon preacher at Rome, who stuffed his discourse with a thousand tales, among which was that of father Philip's geese, from Boccaccio i.

There is a remarkable work to which the preachers of the middle ages appear to have been indebted, and which deserves mention here not only on that account, but also from its having hitherto remained in unmerited obscurity. This may be partly owing to its having never been printed. It is a collection of tales and fables that has been ascribed to Odo de Ceriton,

6 Amaenit. eccles., i. 807.
7 Observ. on Italy, ii. 103.
Shirton, or Cirlington, for all these names are mentioned, a Cistercian monk of the twelfth century. In one manuscript they are called proverbs, and given to Hugo de Sancto Victore, of the monastery of Saint Victoire at Paris, and who lived much about the last-named period. There is perhaps no task more difficult than that of ascertaining the real authors of many works of the middle ages, especially where, as in the present instance, there occurs any thing satirical against religious abuses. The evidence with re-

k This MS. is in the author’s possession, as well as another of the same work with considerable variations. A third is in the library of the Royal Society, No. 292, and there ascribed to Odo de Ceriton. Concerning this person, who was tutor in theology to the celebrated John of Salisbury, see Bale, Script. Britann. catal. pars i. p. 221. edit. 1559. Tanner, Bibl. Britannico-Hibernic, p. 560. A great deal of confusion, and yet not more than is often found on similar occasions, has been made concerning this work and its author. It has been confounded with a moral treatise on natural history called Bestiarium, from which it is totally different. If the reader be desirous of perplexing himself with further inquiries concerning this subject, he may consult Fabricius, Bibl. med. aetat., i. 93, & v. 466, edit. 1734. Cave, Script. eccles. p. 572. Pitts, p. 245. There is another similar but anonymous work among the Harl. MSS., No. 219, that has some fables not in the others, and wants many in both.
spect to authorship is in favour of the Englishman, because in some of the stories English sentences are found. Nor do the sarcasms against the clergy militate in the least against ecclesiastical manufacture. Numerous instances could be brought to show the satirical spirit of the clergy, towards each other, and generally against the church of Rome.

The work in question is an extraordinary mixture of Æsopian fables with pious and profane histories in great variety. One or two specimens have been already given, but the reader may not regret the trouble of perusing the following in addition. "There is a kind of wren, named after Saint Martin, with very long and slender legs. This bird sitting one day in a tree, in the fullness of his pride suddenly exclaimed; 'It matters not to me though the heavens fall; for with the aid of my strong legs I shall be able to support them.' Presently a leaf fell upon the foolish boaster, who immediately flew away in great terror, exclaiming, 'O Saint Martin, Saint Martin, help your poor bird!'" The moral compares Saint Peter denying Christ to this wren, which it also assimilates to certain

pot-valiant soldiers, who boast, in their cups, that each of them can beat three of the stoutest Frenchmen. * Again; — “Isengrin the wolf, to expiate his sins, became a monk. His brethren endeavoured to teach him his letters, that he might say Pater noster; but all that they were able to get from him was, ‘lamb, lamb’... They told him to look up to the cross, but could never make him turn his eyes from the sheep. In like manner do the monks cry out for good wine, and fix their eyes on dainty viands and full trenchers; whence the English proverb, Yf alle that the wolf unto the prest worthe and be sette on to boke salmes to ler, zit is ever hys onye eye to the wodeward m.” To conclude with one more, “The wolf being dead, the lion assembled the rest of the beasts to celebrate his obsequies. The hare carried the holy water, and the hedge-hogs the wax tapers. The goats tolled the bells; the badger dug the grave; the fox carried the coffin;

* That is, “Though the wolf come to the priest, and be set to his book to learn psalms, yet is one of his eyes ever turned towards the wood.” A similar fable is among those composed by Marie de France in the twelfth century. A curate having tamed a wolf, undertook to teach him to read. “Now,” says he to the scholar, “repeat after me, A.” The wolf articulated A. “Good,” says the curate; “now

* St. Thomas a Becket had likewise a wonderful and quick way to repeat his name. A hawk once staged him when on its returning ‘Help Help St. Thomas’ the hawk instantly died.
Berengarius the bear celebrated mass; the ox read the gospels, and the ass the epistles. Mass being finished, and Isengrin duly buried, the beasts partook of a splendid feast, the expense of which was defrayed out of the deceased's property. The parties wished for nothing better than a similar ceremony. So, says the moral, on the death of any rich usurer, the abbots assemble all the beasts of the monastery; for in general, the black and white monks are really brutes, that is, lions in pride; foxes in cunning; hogs in gluttony; goats in luxury; asses in sloth, and hares in cowardice."

Besides the storehouses of this sort of knowledge that have been already described, there were doubtless many others that are now lost; but there is one that ought not to be passed over without some notice. It is the Summa praedicantium of John Bromyard, an English preacher, and a

say B." The wolf cried "bee, bee;" but thinking he heard the bleating of the sheep, away he ran to the fold." This apologue is probably from the East. See the story of Bohetaid and his ten vizirs in the continuation of the Arabian nights' entertainments. The other seems to have been borrowed from the celebrated and interesting romance of Reynard the Fox, evidently composed long before the twelfth century.
violent opponent of Wicliffe. It is an immense repertory of matter for the use of the clergy, every page containing stories and examples in all possible variety. It is divided into classes of such subjects as were adapted to the pulpit, and must have been a work of immense labour, and the result of much reading. In the article rapina he has a story resembling chap. viii. of the Gesta Romanorum, which he probably cites under the title of Antiqua gesta.

Although most of these works were undoubtedly composed for the immediate purpose of assisting the preachers, it by no means follows that they were exclusively so, or that other uses might not be made of some of them. Not that they could be accessible to the laity in any great degree, inasmuch as they were wrapped up in a learned language. But the private readings of the monks would not be always of a serious and ascetic nature. They might be disposed occasionally to recreate their minds with subjects of a lighter and more amusing nature; and what could be more innocent or delightful than the stories of the Gesta Romanorum? They might

---

even have indulged in this kind of recreation during their continuance in the refectory after meals. For this purpose one of the fraternity, more eminently qualified than the rest, might entertain them with the recital of matters that would admit of some moral application to be made by the reader, or which was already attached to the subject. The word carissimi, so frequently to be found in the moralizations, seems as much adapted to this purpose, as to the addressing of an auditory from the pulpit. Perhaps the same idea had occurred to him who chose to apply the term liber monasticus to the Gesta Romanorum.

The excellent analytical account that has been given of this work would admit of no other improvement than some augmentation of the sources of the stories, and of their several imitations; but with respect to the author of it some further inquiry may be necessary. Mr. Warton has attempted to show, with considerable ingenuity as well as plausibility, that the Gesta Romanorum was composed by Peter Bercheur, a native of Poitou, and prior of the convent of Saint Eloy at Paris, where he died in 1362.

---

* Michael Neander, apud Schelborn. Aenemi. ecclesiast. i. 798.

† Diss. on the Gesta Romanorum, p. lxxxvi.
He has founded this opinion on a passage in the *Philologia sacra* of Salomon Glassius, who, in his chapter *de allegoriis fabularum*, after censuring those writers who not only employed themselves in allegoricizing the scriptures, but affected to discover in profane stories and poetical fictions certain matters that seemed to illustrate the mysteries of the Christian faith, makes the following observation. "Hoc in studio excelluit quidam Petrus Berchorius Pictaviensis, ordinis Divi Benedicti: qui peculiari libro, *Gesta Romanorum*, necnon legendas patrum, aliasque aniles fabulas, allegoricè ac mysticè exposuit."

On this single testimony, or rather assertion, which is unaccompanied by any proof or reference to authority, Mr. Warton proceeds to assign his reasons for concluding that Bercheur was the author of the *Gesta*, and they are principally these: 1. A general coincidence between the manner and execution of the works of Bercheur and the *Gesta*. 2. A resemblance in their titles. 3. The introduction of some of the stories of the *Gesta* into the *Repertorium morale* of Bercheur.

* The *Repertorium* or *Reductorium morale* is an extraordinary performance for the time in which it was composed. It contains a system of natural history that may be consulted with advantage, even by modern students; but it is obscured by unlimited credulity and the grossest absurdities, which,
4. His having allegorized the Metamorphoses of Ovid; and 5. His writings being full of allusions to the Roman history. To these might have been added the quotations common to both the Gesta and the Repertorium from Pliny, Seneca, Solinus, and Gervase of Tilbury, and the time in which Berchorius lived, which certainly corresponds with that of the composition of the Gesta Romanorum, as far as can be collected from internal evidence. It may be remarked in this place, that Mr. Tyrwhitt, in supposing it to have been written at the end of the 12th, or the beginning of the 13th century, has fixed on too early a date. It could not have been written before 1256, because the chronicle of Albertus, which is cited in one of the chapters, terminates with that year.

It might be supposed that very little could be urged in opposition to the foregoing reasons, nor is it here intended to deny absolutely that Ber-

may nevertheless have their use in exhibiting the folly of learning when unaccompanied by judgment. The good monk is even occasionally witty, but without design. In speaking of the noise which frogs make, he compares them to the lawyers, "Tales sunt causidici et magistri quod vero isti sunt clamosi, quia clamando litigant ad invicem."

1 Canterbury tales, iv. 331.
cheur was the author of the *Gesta*; but certain doubts having arisen on the subject, they shall be submitted to the reader, that he may then be enabled to use his own judgment and discretion in deciding the question. With respect to the similitude between the works of Berchorius and the *Gesta Romanorum* no one would think of maintaining, on this ground alone, that any two compositions, the one anonymous, were written by the same author. It shows, generally speaking, nothing more than coincidence, or, what is more likely, simple imitation; and it is as probable that the author of one of the works should have imitated the other, as that one person should have written both. Perhaps the other reasons might be disposed of in the same way, but it will be better to state specific objections to them; and here Mr. Warton's own evidence might be turned against himself. He had stated on a former occasion*, his having seen a manuscript of the *Gesta in almost Saxon characters*; but it is certain that this manuscript had doubly deceived him, and that his eye had caught one or two of the Saxon letters which continued to be used in writing long after Saxon times.

ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 359

In the preface to the *Repertorium morale* Bercheur tells us that he was by birth a Frenchman, a Benedictine monk, and the familiar servant of Cardinal de Pratis, or Des Prez, to whom he was indebted for books and other necessaries towards the completion of his works. Now throughout the ponderous tomes that have been consulted for this purpose, there are no Gallicisms to be traced, nor any other symptom of French authorship. On the other hand, there are strong marks that the *Gesta Romanorum* was composed by a German. In the moralization to chapter 144, there is, in most of the early editions, a German proverb; and, in chapter 142, several German names of dogs. Many of the stories are extracted from German authors, as Cesarius, Albert, and Gervase of Tilbury, who wrote his book *De otitis imperialibus*, in Germany. In this country likewise the earliest editions of the *Gesta* were printed.

Mr. Warton, anticipating an objection that might be taken from the omission of any mention of the *Gesta* by the biographers of Bercheur, has remarked, that it might have been among his smaller pieces, or proscribed by graver writers, or even discarded by its author as a juvenile performance, unsuitable to his character and abound-
ing in fantastic and unedifying narration. But this description does not accord with the general use that we know to have been made of it in the pulpit; nor can it come under the denomination of a work that is not altogether grave, serious, and moral, nor likely to have been the effusion of a glowing or youthful mind. Besides, the biographers of Bercheur are not alone silent as to the *Gesta*; the editors of his printed works were entirely unacquainted with it as his composition, and they were more likely to have been better informed on the subject than Glassius, whose opinion, like Mr. Warton's, seems to have been mere inference, and unsupported by any evidence. But what is more to the point, Bercheur has himself in the prologue to his *Reper-torium*, and in the preface to a French translation of Livy, given a very particular account of his works, among which his moralizations of the *Fabulae poetarum*, never printed, are mentioned; yet this is certainly not the *Gesta Romanorum*, any more than the *Chronicon* mentioned by Mr. Warton. Again; most of the known works of Bercheur are still existing in manuscript, but not a single manuscript that can be pronounced

---

*Diss. on the Gesta Romanorum, p. xc.*
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 355

to be the Gesta Romanorum in question has occurred after the most diligent research. Such indeed might be supplied from the libraries in Germany, and possibly throw new light on this difficult and mysterious inquiry. Some stress has been laid on the circumstance of four of the stories in the Gesta being related in the Repertorium morale*, but they are not told in the same words, and the moralizations are entirely different. This has very much the appearance of different authorship. The title of Reductorium to some of the editions of the Gesta, together with many other matters, might have been borrowed from the writings of Bercheur by some German monk, whose name has been irretrievably consigned to oblivion. It is scarcely worth while to mention the blunder that Foppens has committed in ascribing the composition instead of the printing of the Gesta, to Gerard De Leeu, of Gouda in Holland**.

It remains to offer some account of the various forms in which this once popular and celebrated work has appeared; and the rather, because what has been said on this subject is, widely scattered, unconnected, and frequently erroneous.

ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM.

MANUSCRIPTS.—It is a fact as remarkable as the obscurity which exists concerning the author of the Gesta, that no manuscript of this work, that can with certainty be pronounced as such, has been hitherto described. If the vast stores of manuscripts that are contained in the monastic and other libraries of Germany, Switzerland, Italy, and Spain, were examined, there is scarcely a doubt that some original of a work so often printed would be discovered. Father Montfaucon has indeed mentioned a manuscript Gesta Romanorum in the Vatican; but it may be either a transcript from the printed copy, or a different work under the same title, that will presently be noticed.

Printed Editions.—The titles of these are different, and are as follows:


No. 2. "Incipit hystorie notabiles atque magis principales collecte ex gestis romanorum et quibusdam aliis notabilibus gestis cum moralizationibus eorundem." The colophon. "Et sic est finis."

* Biblioth. MSS. tom. i. p. 17. No. 172.
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 357

No. 3. "Ex gestis romanorum hystorie notabiles de viculis virtutibusque tractantes cum appallacionibus moralisatis et misticis incipiunt feliciter."

The colophon. "Gesta romanorum oum quibus aliis historiis eisdem annexis ad moralitates dilucide redacta hic finem habent. Que diligencee correctis aliorum viculis impressit Johannis de Westphalia &c."

No. 4. "Recollectorium ex gestis romanorum cum pluribus applicatis historiis."

No. 5. "Ex gestis romanorum hystorie notabiles collecte de viculis virtutibusque tractantes cum appallacionibus moralisatis et mysticis incipiunt fideliter." (sometimes fideliter.)

The colophon. "Ex gestis Romanorum cum pluribus applicatis historiae de virtutibus et vicinis mystice ad intellectum transumptis collectoriis finis."

It is impossible to speak with certainty as to the first edition, on account of the omission of dates, places, and printers' names in some of the early copies. There are two editions so circumstanced, with the titles No. 1 and 2, in folio, and containing 152 chapters only. There is a third printed without date, by Nicolas Ketelaer and Gerard de Leempt at Utrecht, in folio, with 152 chapters, to which Lambinet has inaccurately assigned the date of 1473. One of these three is probably the first edition. They are all exces-

v Recherches sur l'origine de l'imprimerie. Bruxelles, an vii. 8vo, p. 246.
sively rare, and a copy containing 152 chapters only would not easily be found in this country.

Of the editions without date, place, or printer, that contain 181 chapters, there are three, and perhaps more. One of these, in folio, is in the British museum, but imperfect. It was certainly printed with the types used by Ulric Zell, about 1475. Two others, the one in folio, the other in quarto, were printed without date at Louvain, by John of Westphalia. He is said to have printed one edition with the date 1473; but this is probably a mistake copied from one book into another, as Lambinet assures us that the copy in the royal library at Paris has the above date, but in manuscript only*. The following editions with dates can be spoken of with more confidence.

1. 1480, no place, nor printer. In folio.
2. 1480, at Gouda, by Gerard Leeu. In folio.
3. 1481, at Hasselt, no printer. In folio.
4. 1482, no place, nor printer. In quarto. This is doubtful, being taken from a bookseller’s catalogue.
5. 1488, no place, nor printer. In folio.
6. 1489, no place, nor printer. In folio.
7. 1489, at Strasburg, no printer. In folio.
9. 1493, no place, nor printer. In folio.
10. 1494, no place, nor printer. In quarto.

* Recherches &c. p. 205.
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 359

11. 1494, at Louvain, no printer. ....
12. 1497, no place, nor printer. In quarto.
14. 1498, no place, nor printer. In folio.
15. 1499, no place, nor printer. In folio.
18. 1506, at Hagenau, by Henry Gran. In folio.
20. 1512, at Venice, no printer. In 12mo.
22. 1516, at Venice, by George de Rusconibus. In 8vo.
23. 1520, at Venice, by A. de Bindonius. In 8vo.
25. 1521, at Rouen. ....

GERMAN TRANSLATION.—Of this only one edition has occurred, printed at Augsburg, by John Schopser, 1489, in folio.

DUTCH TRANSLATION.—Two editions are mentioned, the one printed at Gouda, by Gerard Leeu, 1481, and the other at Zwollis, by Peter Van Os, 1484; both in folio.

FRENCH TRANSLATION.—It does not appear who was the author of the translation into this
360 ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM.

language, which is entitled *Le violier* des histoires Romanines: moralisez sur les nobles gestes faitz vertueux et anciennes chroniques de toutes nations de gens, fort recreatif et moral. It contains only one hundred and forty-nine stories. About the year 1516, Pierre Gringore, herald to the duke of Lorraine, and the author of several moralities and other works, published a book called *Les fantasies de mere sote*, which is only a translation in prose, intermixed with verse, of some twenty or thirty stories in the *Gesta Romanorum*, with their moralizations. He has suppressed all mention of his original, and insinuated in the privilege that he was himself the inventor. This work seems to have preceded the anonymous translation above mentioned, of which it is possible that Gringore might have likewise been the author. There is another French *Gestes Romanes* by Gaguin the historian, which has been mistaken for a translation of the *Gesta*; but it is nothing more than an extract from the history of the Roman republic. The editions of the *Violier* are, 1. without date, printed at Paris by Philip Le Noir, in quarto. 2. 1521, printed

* An obsolete word that signifies a flower-pot.
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 361

at Paris, by Jean de la Garde, in folio, and, S. 1529, printed also at Paris for Denis Janot, in quarto.

ENGLISH TRANSLATION.—In 1708 was published a little volume entitled, Gestæ Romanorum: or Forty-five histories originally (as ’tis said) collected from the Roman records, with applications or morals for the suppressing vice, and encouraging virtue and the love of God. Vol. I. newly and with care translated from the Latin edition, printed, A. D. M.D.XIV. This seems to be the first English translation, and the translator B. P. has remarked in his preface that most of the matters contained in his book had, as he understood, appeared already in the English tongue; and therefore he desires the reader, if he should discover a great difference in names, sense, and expression, to compare each work with the Latin copy, by which comparison he conceives it will be found that his translation is faithful. He was not aware that the preceding translation to which he alludes had been made from a different work. The stories are here extracted without attention to the original arrangement, but with a reference in each to the Latin copy. The editor, whoever he was, designed an
extension of his labours to other volumes. Next followed an edition of the same work, without date, 18mo, but printed about 1720. It wants the references to the Latin copy, and the former preface is abridged. It contains fourteen additional stories that do not belong to the original Gesta. Of this another edition, with the language much altered, was printed in 1722, 18mo, with the same number of stories. The editor signs himself A. B. perhaps Bettesworth the printer.

It is now time to proceed to the description of another Gesta Romanorum, and which has indeed been the principal cause of the present dissertation. This work was undoubtedly composed in England in imitation of the other; and therefore it will be necessary for the future to distinguish the two works by the respective appellations of the original and the English Gesta.

It is remarkable that neither Mr. Tyrwhitt nor Mr. Warton, both of whom had frequent occasion to inspect the work in question, and to notice certain variations between what they have too loosely termed the printed copies and the manuscripts, should not have perceived that the
latter were in reality a different performance. Mr. Tyrwhitt indeed, for want of this perception, has made use of certain English features in the manuscripts as an argument to prove that the original Gesta was composed in England.

From the great celebrity of the original Gesta, it could not fail of being known to the English clergy, and accordingly we find that it was used by them in the pulpit as in other countries. If the numerous volumes of the sermons of the middle ages that still remain in our college and cathedral libraries were examined, a task by no means here recommended, it would, no doubt, be found, that they had been indebted to it among other similar authorities for many of their examples; and to show that this is not a mere conjecture, there is a collection of ancient sermons in the British museum that affords a solitary instance of the introduction of a story from the original Gesta. It is the thirty-ninth story, of two brothers at enmity with each other. Though anonymous, there is no doubt that these sermons were composed by some Englishman, who has cited a multitude of authors, and among other

* Cant. tales, IV. 331.  
* MS. Harl. 5396.
matters the well-known story of the Jew who refused to be delivered from a jakes into which he had fallen on the sabbath day.

It is natural to suppose that a work like the original Gesta would emulate some person to the compilation of one that should emulate if not altogether supersede it; and accordingly this design was accomplished at a very early period by some Englishman, in all probability a monk. There is a considerable difficulty even in forming a conjecture as to the precise time in which this was done. One of the earliest manuscripts appears to have been written about the reign of Richard the Second, nor is there any internal evidence in this work that places its composition below that period. That its purpose was similar to that of the other is manifest from its being quoted no less than five times in a collection of sermons by a preacher at Magdalen college already mentioned, who has likewise introduced the moralizations generally in the very words of his original. If additional proofs were wanting of the English origin of the work before us, it might be stated, 1. That no manuscript of it appears to exist in any of the catalogues of continental libraries; whereas there are many in those.
of this country. 2. That in one of the chapters there are some English verses, and in another some English proper names. 3. That it has a few English terms and modes of speech, as parliament, livery of seizin, &c.

The construction resembles that of the original Gestas, from which a great many stories have been retained; but these are always newly written, and sometimes materially altered. The moralizations are uniformly different, and the proper names generally changed. The best manuscripts contain one hundred and two stories, out of which there are upwards of forty that are not in the original work, none of which have been ever printed in the Latin of this Gestas, and but few of them in an English translation. The sources from which many of them were taken cannot easily be traced, whilst others are extracted from works that will hereafter be mentioned.

In the following analysis of the additional stories to this Gestas, the plan of Mr. Warton has

---

*d* There may perhaps be one exception in the Vatican MS. mentioned before in p. 356.

*e* MS. Harl. 2270, chap. 53.

*f* MS. Harl. 5259, chap. 28; but in most of the MSS. they are omitted.
been adopted. Though it should fail in exciting much pleasurable sensation in the reader, it may at least serve to throw a ray or two of light on the manners of the middle ages. The arrangement of the chapters is from MS. Harl. 2270, but the copy used is one of equal value in the author's possession. The variety in these is very inconsiderable.

CHAP. 1.—The emperor Anselmus bore a silver shield with five red roses. He had three sons equally beloved by him. His continual wars with the king of Egypt had reduced him so low, that of all his temporal goods only a single tree remained. Being mortally wounded in one of his battles, he called his sons before him, and bequeathed to the eldest all that was under the earth and above the earth belonging to the tree; to the second, all that was great and small in it; and to the youngest, all that was wet and dry in it. On the king's death a dispute arose between his sons concerning the possession of the tree, which by mutual consent was referred for decision to the king of Reason. He caused all the young men to be bled, and ordered that a bone, taken from the breast of their dead father, should be dipped in the blood and afterwards washed. The blood of the two elder sons was easily dis-
charged, but that of the youngest remained. The king declared that he was of the true blood and nature of the bone, and the others bastards; to him therefore the tree was adjudged.

Chap. ii.—The emperor Diocletian, desirous to know what bird had the greatest affection for its young, goes into a wood and returns to his palace with an ostrich’s nest, which he places under a glass vessel. The dam follows him, and finding it impossible to get at her offspring, proceeds to a desert where she remains thirty-four days, and then comes home with a worm called Thurnar; this she kills on the vessel, which being broken by the blood of the animal, her young ones are set at liberty. At this conduct of the bird Diocletian expresses much pleasure.

Chap. iv.—The emperor Gauterus, reflecting on the vanities of the world, resolves to find a situation where there is nothing but happiness. He leaves his kingdom, and meets a beautiful woman who had lost her husband. She offers him marriage, and abundance of wealth; but on inspecting the nuptial chamber, the emperor is startled and disgusted at the appearance of several serpents and a lion that threaten him with destruction. The lady informs him that he may
possibly survive a night or two, but that the animals will afterwards devour him, as they had her husband. The emperor declines the honour of this marriage, and proceeds to another country, where the nobles are desirous to elect him king in the room of their deceased monarch; but finding a bed-chamber like the former, he instantly departs, and arrives at a third place, where he is offered the kingdom on similar terms. At length he meets an old man, sitting near a ladder with three steps raised against a wall. He is interrogated as to his wishes, and answers that he sought three things, viz. joy without sorrow, abundance without want, and light without darkness. He is desired to ascend the ladder, when he finds what he had wished for, and continues on the spot during the rest of his life. This is, in substance, the 101st story in the other Gesta, but here related with much variety.

CHAP. XVIII.—A knight falls in love with Aglae, the daughter of the emperor Polentius, and being obliged to be absent in the holy land for seven years, the lady agrees not to marry till his return. In the mean time the emperor promises his daughter to the king of Hungary, who being deeply in love with her, consents, at her
request, to postpone the marriage. On the day before the appointed time, the king of Hungary, riding to the emperor's court in great pomp to celebrate his nuptials, is met by the knight, with whom he enters into conversation, and a violent rain coming on, the king's fine clothes are presently spoiled. The knight remarks that he should have brought his house with him. The king is struck with the singularity of the admonition. They arrive at a deep water, and the king, plunging in with his horse, is nearly drowned. The knight tells him that he should have brought his bridge with him. Shortly after the king enquires what time of day it is; his companion replies that it is time to eat, and offers a cake, which is accepted. He then observes to the king that he had acted unwisely in omitting to bring his father and mother with him. As they approach the emperor's palace, the knight requests leave of the king to take another road, meaning to get to the court by a nearer way that was known to him, and carry off the lady before the king should arrive. On being asked what road he intended to take, he declares that he will speak the truth. He says, that on that day seven years he had spread a net in a certain place to which he was then going; that if he should find it broken he shall leave it,
but if whole, that he shall take it with him. The king arrives at the palace, and is kindly entertained. The emperor interrogates him concerning the particulars of his journey, and on hearing the strange observations that the knight had made, commends him as a wise man, and informs the king that by the house, he had meant nothing more than a cloak; that the bridge he talked of, signified the attendants who should have been sent before to ascertain the depth of the water; and that by the king's father and mother, he intimated the bread and wine that he should have brought with him. But when the emperor came to reflect on the meaning of the net which had been spread seven years since, he perceived that his daughter was in danger, and on commanding her chamber to be examined, found his suspicions verified. The king being deceived by the knight and the damsel, returned in disgrace to his own country.

Chap. xxii.—This is the story of king Lear under the name of Theodosius emperor of Rome. In has been already given from the old English translation in manuscript. See the present vol. page 172.

Chap. xxiv.—Antonius made a law at Rome,
that whenever a fire happened in the city a sentinel should cry out to the people to ring all the bells, and secure the gates. A certain warrior was desirous of becoming master of the city; and, apprised of this law, consulted with his companions how it should be evaded. One advised that they should enter the city peaceably; and proclaim a general feast, at which a certain liquor should be used that would set all the guests asleep. The stratagem is adopted, the city fired, the inhabitants carried off, and not one person left to comply with the emperor's edict.

Chap. xxv.—A certain knight is unjustly accused before an emperor, who, when he finds that the accusation cannot be maintained, endeavours to perplex him with intricate questions, which he is obliged to answer on pain of death. Among these are, the distance of a sigh from the heart? the number of flaggons of salt water in the sea? the depth of it? which are the most honourable and poorest professions, &c.? These are all answered satisfactorily, and the knight dismissed with commendation.

Chap. xxvi.—A sick emperor sends into a foreign country for the physician Averrhoes, who cures him of his disease. This excites the
envy of three other physicians, and they resolve to effect his ruin. For this purpose they deceive him into a belief that he is become leprous, and he returns with great sorrow to the emperor, to acquaint him with his misfortune. Being offered all the consolation that the emperor can afford him, he requests that he may have the use of a bath made of goat's blood. By this remedy he is restored to health; and the emperor, wondering at the suddenness with which he had been attacked, is informed by Averroes that three leprous persons of his own profession had terrified him, and thereby communicated their disease. They are immediately punished with death.

Chap. xxviii.—Antony, emperor of Rome, is fond of chess. Playing once at this game, he observed that when the men were replaced as usual in the bag the king was indiscriminately confounded with the rest of the pieces. This suggests to him his mortal state, and that he himself shall be eventually blended with others in the grave. He divides his kingdom into three parts; one he gives to the king of Jerusalem, another to his nobles, and the third to the poor. He then retires to the Holy Land to end his days in peace.
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 373

Chap. xxx.—The emperor Averrhoes pro-
claims a tournament, and that the conqueror
shall marry his daughter after his decease. Decius,
a knight who excelled in arms, had two infant
sons. Hearing of the proclamation, he goes one
morning into a forest where a nightingale was
singing very sweetly. He expresses a wish to
know the meaning of the song, and an old man,
suddenly appearing to him, explains it. The
bird had directed him to go to the tournament,
but in his way thither he is to meet with some
heavy misfortune, which he is recommended to
support with constancy and patience, because,
eventually, his sorrow is to be turned to joy. The
old man then disappears, and the nightingale
flies away. Decius returns home and acquaints
his wife with the adventure. She advises him to
go to the tournament with herself and children;
and he had no sooner finished the preparations
for his journey, than his house and all his goods
are consumed by fire. Not discouraged, he em-
barks on board a vessel, and on his arrival in
the country to which he was going, the captain
of the ship demands the price of his passage.
The knight confesses his present inability to com-
ply with the requisition, but promises on his
return from the tournament to satisfy him fully.
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM.

The captain, who had in the mean time conceived an improper passion for the lady, demands her as an hostage, refusing an offer of the children. The poor knight, finding no remedy, affectionately takes leave of his wife and departs in great sorrow with his children. The mariner in vain attempts the accomplishment of his purpose with the lady, and after having accompanied her to some strange country, dies. She is reduced to great misery and obliged to beg her bread from door to door. The story then returns to the knight, who, proceeding in his journey to the emperor's palace, meets with a deep piece of water, which it was necessary to cross. Not being able to carry over both the children together, he leaves one of them on the ground. On his return for his child, a lion springs from a wood, seizes the infant before he could arrive at the spot, and carries it away. He endeavours in vain to pursue the ravisher, and at length goes back to his other child. But here again his ill fortune attends him; a bear had seized it, and was in the act of carrying it to a neighbouring forest. He now gives way to his grief, and exclaims bitterly against the nightingale and her song, but resolves to proceed to the tournament. Here he has better luck, and repeatedly carries away the prize. The
emperor takes him into great favour, and places him at the head of his armies. Walking one day through a certain city, he finds a precious stone of three colours. On carrying it to a lapidary, he is informed that he possesses a great treasure; that the stone has the power of making the owner completely happy, of enabling him to find what he might have lost, and of converting his poverty into wealth, and his sorrows into joy. Soon afterwards he has occasion to raise troops for the emperor's service, and in the course of the war two young soldiers eminently distinguish themselves by their valour. As they are sitting one night at supper, they make enquiries of each other respecting their parents; and from certain matters that are detailed, they are recognized by their mother, who happens to be present. This discovery soon leads to that of their father, who is known by his wife, from a particular mark in his forehead. All the parties return to their own country, and end their days happily.

The burning of the knight's house, and the manner in which he was deprived of his children, have been borrowed from the romance of Sir Isumbrass.*

ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM.

Chap. xxxi.—A law was made at Rome that the sentinels of the city should each night examine what was passing in all the houses, so that no private murders might be committed, nor any thing done whereby the city should be endangered. It happened that an old knight named Josias had married a young and beautiful woman, who, by the sweetness of her singing, attracted many persons to his house, several of whom came for the purpose of making love to her. Among these were three young men who were high in the emperor's favour. They respectively agreed with the woman for a private assignation, for which she was to receive twenty marks. She discloses the matter to her husband, but not choosing to give up the money, prevails on him to consent to the murder of the gallants, and the robbing of their persons. This is accomplished, and the bodies deposited in a cellar. The woman, mindful of the new law that had been made, sends for one of the sentinels, who was her brother, pretends that her husband had killed a man in a quarrel, and prevails on him, for a reward, to dispose of the dead body. She then delivers to him the first of the young men, whom he puts into a sack and throws into the sea. On his return to the sister, she pretends to go into
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 377

the cellar to draw wine, and cries out for help. When the sentinel comes to her, she tells him that the dead man is returned. At this he of course expresses much surprise, but putting the second body into his sack ties a stone round its neck and plunges it into the sea. Returning once more, the woman, with additional arts, plays the same part again. Again he is deceived, and taking away the third body, carries it into a forest, makes a fire, and consumes it. During this operation he has occasion to retire, and in the mean time a knight on horseback, who was going to a tournament, passes by, and alights to warm himself at the fire. On the other's return the knight is mistaken for the dead man, and with many bitter words thrown into the fire, horse and all. The sentinel goes back to his sister, and receives the stipulated reward. A hue and cry had now been made after the young men who were missing. The husband and wife engage in a quarrel, and the murder is of course discovered.

This story has been immediately taken from *The seven wise masters*, where it forms the example of the sixth master. The groundwork is, no doubt, oriental, and may be found, perhaps in its most ancient form, in *The little hunchbacked tailor* of *The Arabian nights*. It
378 ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM.

was imported into Europe very early, and fell into the hands of the lively and entertaining French minstrels, who have treated it in various ways, as may be seen in Le Grand, Fabliaux et contes, tom. iv., where it is related five times. The several imitations of it from The seven wise masters may be found in all the editions of Prince Erastus, an Italian modification of the Wise masters. It forms the substance of a well constructed and entertaining story of two friars, John and Richard, who are said to have resided at Norwich in the reign of Henry the Fifth. This is related in Heywood’s History of women under the title of The faire ladie of Norwich\textsuperscript{b}, and has crept into Blomefield’s History of Norfolk in a very extraordinary manner, unaccompanied with any comment, but with the addition of the murderer’s name, who is unaccountably stated to be Sir Thomas Erpingham, a well known character\textsuperscript{c}.

\footnote{b} P. 253, folio edit.

\footnote{c} Vol. iii. p. 647. Mr. Gough speaks of it as separately printed. Brit. Topogr. ii. 27. It is also copied in Burton’s Unparalleled varieties, p. 159\textsuperscript{b}, edit. 1699, 12mo, and The gentleman’s magazine, vol. i. p. 310. It has been twice versified: 1. anonymously, under the title of A hue and cry after the priest, or the convent, a tale, 1749, 8vo; and 2. by Mr. Jodrell under that of The knight and friars, 1785, 4to.
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 379

In the Bodleian library there is an old English poem entitled, *A merry jest of Dane Hew munk of Leicestre, and how he was foure times slain and once hanged.* Printed at London by J. Allde, in 4to, without date. This is probably the same story, which has certainly been borrowed from one of those related by the Norman minstrels.

CHAP. xxxii.—Folliculus, a knight, was fond of hunting and tournaments. He had an only son, for whom three nurses were provided. Next to this child he loved his falcon and his greyhound. It happened one day that he was called to a tournament, whither his wife and domestics went also, leaving the child in a cradle.

---

ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM.

the greyhound lying by him, and the falcon on his perch. A serpent that inhabited a hole near the castle, taking advantage of the profound silence that reigned, crept from his habitation, and advanced towards the cradle to devour the child. The falcon, perceiving the danger, fluttered with his wings till he awoke the dog, who instantly attacked the invader, and after a fierce conflict, in which he was sorely wounded, killed him. He then lay down on the ground to lick and heal his wounds. When the nurses returned they found the cradle overturned, the child thrown out, and the ground covered with blood as well as the dog, who they immediately concluded had killed the child. Terrified at the idea of meeting the anger of the parents, they determined to escape, but in their flight fell in with their mistress, to whom they were compelled to relate the supposed murder of the child by the greyhound. The knight soon arrived to hear the sad story, and, maddened with fury, rushed forward to the spot. The poor wounded and faithful animal made an effort to rise, and welcome his master with his accustomed fondness; but the enraged knight received him on the point of his sword, and he fell lifeless to the ground. On examination of the cradle the in-
fant was found alive and unhurt, and the dead serpent lying by him. The knight now perceived what had happened, lamented bitterly over his faithful dog, and blamed himself for having depended too hastily on the words of his wife. Abandoning the profession of arms he broke his lance into three pieces, and vowed a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, where he spent the rest of his days in peace.

This tale is likewise borrowed by the compiler of the Gesta, from the Seven wise masters, and of oriental construction. It is originally in Pilpay's fables, being that of The Santon and the broken pitcher.

* This fable is only to be found in Mons. de Cardonne's translation, book V; Galland's and the English edition having no more than the first 4 books. It occurs also in that exceedingly rare and curious work the Directorium vitae humanae, printed in Germany, without date, place, or name of printer, at the end of the fifteenth century; and in its imitation, the Moral. philosophia of Doni, part ii. p. 68, in the English translation of which, printed by Denham, 1570, 4to, it has been omitted. It is also in Starkij Specimen sapientiae Indorum, 1697, 12mo, p. 339. The two last works are in fact the fables of Pilpay under different forms, or rather the Heetopades of Veeshnu Sarma, the Hindoo fabulist, who appears to be the parent of all.

The same story occurs likewise in the following works.
There is a very extraordinary tradition in North-Wales of an incident resembling that in our story having happened to prince Llewellyn about the year 1205. He is said to have erected a tomb over his faithful dog, still known in Carnarvonshire by the name of Cilhart's grave. This tradition is the subject of an elegant ballad by the honourable Mr. Spencer, privately printed in a single sheet, under the title of Beth Gêlert, or The grave of the greyhound. At Abergavenny priory church there is said to be the figure of an armed knight with a dog at his feet; and with this person, whoever he was, the story of Cilhart has also been connected. But the dog, as well as other animals, is frequently found at the feet of figures on old monuments. On the whole, the subject appears not undeserving of the consideration of Welsh antiquaries. It would be

Le Grand, Fabliaux et contes, tom. iii. p. 168. Sansovino, Cento novelle, giorn. 9, nov. 1. Les facetieuses journées, p. 287. Lestrange's Æsop, vol. i. fab. 464, 8vo edition. Asiatic miscellany, 12mo, 1787, p. 73, from the Ayar Danish of Abulfazel, which seems to have been extracted from, or at least much resembles, the oriental work that forms the seventh chapter in the Directorium humanae vitae.

* Jones's Relics of the Welsh bards, p. 75, where there is an old Welsh song, or Englyn on the subject.
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 383

proper however, on any such occasion, to bear in mind the numerous applications of circumstances altogether fabulous to real persons; one example of which has occurred in the story from the Gesta that immediately precedes the present.

It may be thought worth adding that Virgil’s Original Gnat resembled in its outline, as given by Donatus, the story in the Gesta. A shepherd there falls asleep in a marshy spot of ground; a serpent approaches, and is about to kill him. At this moment a gnat settles on the shepherd’s face, stings, and awakens him. He instinctively applies his hand to the wounded part, and crushes the gnat. He soon perceives that he had destroyed his benefactor, and, as the only recompense in his power, erects a tomb to his memory.

CHAP. XXXVI.—A king having educated his three sons under a celebrated philosopher, interrogates each of them as to what kind of a God he should prefer; for it was the custom of the country that every man should make his own choice on this occasion. The eldest chooses Jupiter for his power, the second Jupiter also for his wisdom, the third Mercury for his piety and mercy. The king recommends a Deity who should unite all these properties, and who is compared to Jesus Christ, &c.
CHAP. XLVI.—The emperor Alexander made a law that no man should turn a flat-fish on his plate, so as to eat the other side, under pain of death; it being nevertheless permitted him to ask three things before his execution. The son of an offender against this law saves his father's life by his ingenuity, and contrives to marry the emperor's daughter.

CHAP. XLVII.—A law was made that if any child should die, or even be hurt by the negligence of the person to whose care it were committed, such person should suffer death. A knight requested, as a reward for some services, that he might have the care of the king's son. This was accordingly granted, and the child delivered over to nurses. In their absence at a fair, a wolf entered the house and carried off the infant towards a wood. A shepherd gathering fruit in an orchard saw the affair and gave the alarm. The child was recovered, but not till it had received a bite that left a mark in its forehead. When the king had received back his son, he discovered the wound and menaced the knight with the punishment of the law. The knight asserted that he was not a God, nor able to control the effect of nature. The king maintained that the mark was not natural, but produced by accident; and the knight
at length confessed the fact and threw himself on the king's mercy. He was only injoined to do exclusive homage to the king, and taken into favour.

In the moral, God is the maker of the law. He delivers man's soul to him pure and unspotted, to be nourished in deeds of virtue. The ecclesiastics are the nurses, who instead of attending to their duty, frequent the worldly fairs of wickedness and vanity. The wolf is the Devil, who seizes the soul and endeavours to precipitate it into hell; but the good preacher, sitting in the armour of the holy scriptures, gives the alarm, and delivers it from the clutches of the Devil, &c.

CHAP. XLVIII.—This story has been given from the old English translation in manuscript, at the end of the notes to the Merchant of Venice. See vol. i. p. 281.

CHAP. XLIX.—An emperor made a law that whoever violated a virgin should lose both his eyes. His own son is found guilty of the crime, and the emperor, notwithstanding the entreaties of his nobles, enforces punishment, but consents to divide the loss of sight with the aggressor.

CHAP. L.—This story is in the other Gest, but differently related. A king on some do-
mestic difference with his wife, had been told by her that one only of his three sons was legitimate; but which of them was so she refused to discover. This gave him much uneasiness; and his death soon afterwards approaching, he called his children together, and declared in the presence of witnesses, that he left a ring which had very singular properties to him that should be found to be his lawful son. On his death a dispute arose between the youths, and it was at length agreed to refer its decision to the king of Jerusalem. He immediately ordered that the dead body of the father should be taken up and tied to a tree; that each of the sons should shoot an arrow at it, and that he who penetrated the deepest should have the ring. The eldest shot first, and the arrow went far into the body; the second shot also, and deeper than the other. The youngest son stood at a distance, and wept bitterly; but the king said to him, "Young man, take your arrow and shoot as your brothers have done." He answered, "Far be it from me to commit so great a crime. I would not for the whole world, disfigure the body of my father." The king said, "Without doubt you are his son, and the others only bastards; to you therefore I adjudge the ring."
This story has been entitled, *The judgment of Solomon*, and is probably of oriental origin. It is often represented in that illumination which in the ancient manuscripts of the French translation of the Bible by Guiss des Moulins is prefixed to the proverbs of Solomon, although the story itself does not occur in that bible, nor in the original commentary by Petrus Comestor. It appears to have been a great favourite in the middle ages, and was often related from the pulpit. The original *judgment of Solomon* in the first book of Kings had probably reached the continent of India at some very early period, as it is imitated in the following story which occurs in one of the books belonging to the kingdom of Pegu. Two women went out together to bathe, each accompanied by her child. Whilst they

---

* See Le Grand, *Fabliaux et contes*, ii. 426, who quotes the Tartarian tales for a similar story.  
* See the *exempla* at the end of the *Sermones discipuli*, ex. ix. de B. *The Sermones fratris Gulielmi Cartusensi*, 1494, 12mo, sig. V. 7 b. An ancient collection of Latin sermons in the Harl. coll. No. 5396. See likewise *A christen exhortation unto customable swearers*, at the end of *The christen state of matrimonye*, 1543, 12mo, p. 28, the author of which cites the *Preceptorium Johannis Beets*, a German preacher about 1450; and Burton's *Unparelleled varieties*, p. 21.
were in the water, the children being left on the bank of the river, an alligator seized one of them and carried it away. A dispute arose between the women for the possession of the remaining infant, and they at length agreed to go before the judge. To determine the controversy the judge ordered one of the women to lay hold of the child's head, and the other of its heels, and thus to pull for it. In the course of the struggle, the child was hurt, and cried out; one of the women instantly quitted her hold, and the other carried off the prize. The judge ordered her to be brought back, and told her that as she had manifested so little compassion for the sufferings of the child, she could not possibly be its mother. The infant was restored to the other woman. There is another ingenious adjudication by the emperor Claudius, scarcely inferior to Solomon's.

1 From Memorandums in India by John Marshall, beginning Sep. 11th, 1678, preserved among the Harleian MSS. in the British museum, No. 4523. The above person appears to have been a very curious and intelligent traveller, and many of his observations on the manners of the Indians would be exceedingly well worth publishing. Marshall was educated at Cambridge, had a great desire to travel, and by the interest of Lord Craven, went out 1667, in the India ship the Unicorn, in the company's service.
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 389

A woman had refused to acknowledge her son; and, the arguments on each side being doubtful, Claudius ordered that the parties should be married. The mother was compelled to a confession. See Sueton. in Claud. cap. 15.

CHAP. LI.—Archillaus, a Roman emperor of an elegant person and lofty stature, was desirous to have a shirt made by the hands of a pure and spotless virgin, in such a skilful and subtile manner as to prolong the duration of his life. After the strictest search no such virgin could be found; or at least, says the story, no female whose talents were competent to the task. Some time afterwards the emperor walking in his orchard, and meditating on the above matter, was accosted by a certain person who told him that he believed there was one young woman remaining in the country who was in all respects capable of performing what he desired. A messenger was immediately dispatched by the emperor on this pleasing mission, with instructions to salute the lady most honourably on his part, and to present her with a particular piece of cloth three inches only in length and breadth, and to request that she would convert it into the shirt required; with a promise that if she succeeded, she should become his wife. The messenger faithfully exe-
cuted his instructions; but when the damsel saw
the cloth, she told him that it was impossible with
such a quantity to make a shirt that would fit the
emperor in the manner required, but undertook
notwithstanding to make one according to the
best of her ability. When the emperor heard the
answer he sent a pure and handsome vessel to
the lady, in which she manufactured a shirt that
gave him satisfaction. He performed his promise
and married her. This very silly and obscure
story is allegorized into the miraculous concep-
tion of the Virgin Mary. In the other Gesta in part 26.

CHAP. LIV.—Is also in the other Gesta, but
here related with much greater variety of circum-
stance, and in all respects improved. The story
has been very properly termed by Mr. Warton,
a beautiful one; but he has not been equally ac-
curate in his statement that "Occleve has literally
followed the book before us (i.e. the original
Gesta,) and has even translated into English
prose the moralisation annexed." Occleve's im-
mediate model was our English Gesta; nor is it
improbable that he might even be the translator
of it; the moralisation also is entirely different."
Mr. Warton has omitted to notice that this story
corresponds with that of Fortunatus; which,
unless itself of oriental origin, might have been
taken from it.

Chap. LVI.—An emperor who had only a
daughter, hunting one day in a forest, lost his way,
and was obliged to seek shelter in the cottage of a
forester. He was kindly and hospitably received,
and after taking some refreshment, retired to rest
without disclosing to the man who he was. As
he lay in bed he thought he heard a voice that
said to him, "take, take, take;" presently after,
another that cried, "give, give, give," and then
a third that still more emphatically pronounced
these words, "fly, fly, fly; for this night a child is
born who shall succeed to your empire." When he
arose in the morning, he enquired of the forester
if any child had been born during the night, who
informed him that his wife had just been delivered

---

1 One reason for suspecting it might have originated in the
East is that it forms the subject of one of the old French
fabliaux, many of which came in with the Crusades. See
Sinner, Catal. des MSS. de Berne, iii. 369. It has been
likewise imitated by La Harpe in his Pied de nez. Some
traces of resemblance may be found in the stories of Ahmed,
and the enchanted horse in the Arabian night's entertain-
ments.
of a son. The emperor then discovered himself, examined a mark on the child’s forehead, and told the man that he should send for it the next day, as he designed to have it bred up at his court. On his return home he directed some confidential servants to take away the child from the forester’s cottage, to put it to death, and to bring back its heart, that he might be satisfied that his orders were obeyed. A contention arose among the domestics about destroying the infant, and one more humane than the rest, proposed the killing of a pig in its stead, and delivering the heart to the king. This was at length acceded to by the others. The child was wrapped up in some linen, and placed in a hollow tree for present shelter. When the emperor received the supposed heart of the child he cast it into the fire, and mocked the idle dreams that had tormented him. Shortly after, as an earl was hunting in the above forest, the dogs discovered the child, which was taken home and committed to the care of the earl’s wife, whom he prevailed on to acknowledge it as their own, and to give out that she had just been delivered of it. When thirteen years had elapsed

---

m This incident has been introduced into the popular old ballad of *The children in the wood*. 
from this time, the emperor proclaimed a great feast, to which, among others, the earl was invited, who carried the boy with him as a squire to attend his person. When the youth came into the presence of the emperor, the latter instantly perceived the mark on his forehead, and in great anger interrogated the earl so strictly that he confessed the manner in which he had discovered the child. But the emperor's indignation was still more excited against the servants whom he had employed. He sent for them and commanded them on their oaths to speak the truth. The emperor, now satisfied of the identity of the youth, informed the earl that he should retain him at his court, and that he himself was at liberty to return home. It happened that at this time the empress was in a foreign kingdom with her daughter. The emperor therefore sent the youth to her with a letter in which he commanded her to cause him to be put to death in the most cruel and ignominious manner. In the prosecution of his journey, the poor young man came to the castle of a knight whom he humbly entreated to afford him lodging; and being hospitably received, laid himself down to sleep, placing near him a box in which he had deposited
the letter. The knight accidentally seeing the box, became anxious to know its contents; and having opened it immediately perceived the emperor's signet. This he very carefully put aside, and reading the letter, was moved with compassion for the youth. He immediately resolved to save his life, and substituted another letter, in which the king was made to direct the empress to marry her daughter to the young man with great solemnity, and to detain him with her until he should himself arrive. This letter was delivered to the empress, and the supposed directions of the emperor complied with. The youth by his deportment engaged the affections of all. Some time afterwards the emperor resolved to visit the empress, and on his arrival she went out to meet him accompanied by her children. As soon as the emperor saw the young man, he again recognized him; and, beholding his wife with looks of fury and indignation, he demanded of her why she had omitted to obey his commands. She maintained that they had been obeyed by the marriage of the youth to their daughter, who then stood before him, and, as she perceived, with child. The anger of the emperor was now mitigated, and he exclaimed, "The will of the
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 395

Lord be done, for I see it is in vain to oppose it." He saluted his children with great affection, and they succeeded happily to his throne.

CHAP. LXII.—Cornelius seduces an emperor's daughter, murders her infant, and abandons her. The emperor expostulates to no purpose. He then proclaims a tournament in which the wicked knight is overcome. The princess is brought back to her father.

CHAP. LXVIII.—An emperor in his old age foolishly married a young wife, who carried on an intrigue with a certain knight. He resolved to make a journey to the Holy land, and, setting out immediately, left his kingdom in the custody of the empress and his nobles. The captain of the ship in which he embarked, having received a large bribe for the purpose, threw the unfortunate emperor into the sea, and returned home with the news of his death, to the great joy of the wicked empress. The old monarch, who had been a good swimmer from his youth, fortunately reached an island which he found inhabited only by wild beasts. The third day after his arrival, he saw in a wood a young lion fighting with a strong and full-grown leopard; and compassionating the lion, who was nearly overpowered by
his adversary, he drew his sword and killed the leopard. The grateful lion remained with him, and every day brought him as food some animal that he had hunted, which the emperor dressed by means of a fire that he contrived to make. After some time had elapsed, as he was one day walking on the shore, he perceived a ship, and making signals of distress, was taken on board. The faithful lion plunged after him into the sea, and swam by the side of the vessel, till some of the sailors, perceiving that he was exhausted with fatigue and about to sink, lifted him into the ship. On the emperor's arrival in his own kingdom he handsomely rewarded the captain, and proceeded to his palace accompanied by the lion. When he arrived there, he heard the sound of musical instruments, and perceived other demonstrations of joy. On enquiry he learned that the empress had been just married, and that his subjects believed he had perished in his voyage to the Holy Land. He then applied to one of the domestics of the palace to report him to the new emperor as a minstrel newly arrived, and to request that he might be permitted to entertain him with the tricks of his lion. He was ordered to appear before the new sovereign; whom the lion no sooner beheld than he instantly tore him in pieces,
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 397

and immediately afterwards the empress. The nobles, astonished at what they saw, were now preparing to make their escape, when the emperor discovered himself, and desired them to lay aside their fear, as the vengeance of God had been accomplished. After relating his adventures, he reasserted his government.

CHAP. lxx.—Josias, a warlike king, was married to the king of Apulia's daughter, who had vowed she would unite herself to that man only who had obtained the victory in all his battles. Walking one day in his garden he saw it written in a star, that he should undertake as many wars for the love of Christ as he had for that of his lady, to whom he communicated the vision. She was extremely afflicted at the news, and threatened to destroy herself and the infant in her womb, but was comforted by her husband with a promise of returning, as soon as he had conquered all the enemies of Christ. He then departed in company with Tarius, a valiant knight to whom he was attached, and they shortly arrived in Ethiopia. The king desired his friend to remain there, and subdue the country, whilst he should accomplish other conquests. Tarius requested of the king that he would send him occasional tidings of himself, and directions how to act in
his absence. This was promised; and the knight received at the same time a ring from his master, as a pledge whereby to remember him. The king took his departure, and went to the Holy Land. In his absence a certain tyrant named Acharon, made war against Tirius; and finding it impossible to subdue him, accused him of treason to the king of Ethiopia, who deprived him of all his possessions, so that he became very poor and was obliged to beg his bread. Josias soon afterwärds returned from the Holy Land to Ethiopia, in the character of a pilgrim, and by chance met Tirius, whom he immediately recognized, but remained himself unknown. He put many questions to his friend who related to him his misfortunes, and added, that he was in daily expectation of the speedy return of his own sovereign, whose token he still preserved, and whom he described as the better half of his soul. Josias told him that he had travelled far on account of the love he also bore to the same person; that he was exceedingly fatigued, and requested of him to sit down that he might repose his head on his bosom. Tirius answered, that he would do this and much more for him. Whilst Josias was asleep, a white weasel issued from his mouth, and proceeding towards a mountain, walked round it.
It then returned, and again entered the mouth of the king. Tirius wondered much at this, and when the king awoke was interrogated as to what he had seen. Josias, on being informed, said, "Let us go to the mountain, perhaps we may behold more wonders." On their coming to a hollow place in the mountain, they found a dragon lying dead, with a large quantity of gold in his belly, and a sharp sword, on which was inscribed, "By my power, and with the king's assistance, the knight Tirius shall once more possess his lands." Josias then discovered himself to his friend, who fell on the ground and kissed his feet. The king gave all the gold to Tirius, but reserved the sword for himself, and commanded the knight not to disclose who he was until they should have accomplished their purpose. Josias then proceeded in his pilgrim's habit to the king's palace, where he found the tyrant Acharon, and sat himself down before the largest table. The king enquired of him whence he came and what tidings he brought. The pilgrim answered, "I come from the Holy Land, where many persons recommend your soul to Christ for having despoiled a worthy knight of his lands, on the lying accusation of a tyrant." Acharon then exclaimed, "Why hast thou ut-
tered these things? I would thou wert able to defend thyself, that I might fight with thee." The pilgrim requested leave to accept the challenge, which the king granted, and promised that if he obtained the victory he should not only receive all the lost lands of the knight, but be made the second man in his kingdom. The day of battle was appointed, and the combatants respectively maintained the contest with considerable valour. At length Acharon, exhausted with fatigue, was about to yield, when he said to the pilgrim, "You are doubtless a generous adversary, I die with thirst; suffer me to go once to the river and drink." The pilgrim acquiesced on the like conditions for himself. When Acharon had quenched his thirst, his strength returned; he renewed the combat with vigour, and Josias, in his turn, sorely pressed, requested permission to drink. His treacherous enemy not only refused him, but compelled him to fight his way to the water, into which he plunged and assuaged his thirst. Having recovered his strength, the battle was continued till the evening; and when Acharon was once more about to yield the victory, the king parted the combatants, and appointed the next day to renew the battle. At night the king sent for the pilgrim, commended
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 401

his valour, and desired his daughter to take him under her care, and provide him with all necessaries, that he might be able to maintain the combat on the following day. The damsel then led him to a chamber; bathed him, prepared his supper; and afterwards placed him in a bed with four feet, so that it could be easily moved from place to place. In the mean time Acharon called together his four sons, all of them robust young men; told them of the danger his life would be in if he should renew the contest with the pilgrim on the ensuing day, and prevailed with them to seize him in his chamber whilst he slept, and throw him into the sea. It happened that a fisherman from his vessel perceived by the light of the moon the floating bed, and to his great astonishment a man lying upon it. Josias also awoke, and wondered much at seeing the stars over his head. The fisherman cried out to the king, and the king to him for assistance,

---

m This was a common practice in the times of chivalry, and many examples of it may be found in ancient romances. The ladies not only assisted in bathing the knights, after the fatigues of battle, but administered proper medicines to heal their wounds. Similar instances occur in the writings of Homer. In the Odyssey, Polycaste, one of the daughters of Nestor, bathes Telemachus; and it appears that Helen herself had performed the like office for Ulysses.
telling him that he was the person who had the day before been engaged in combat with the tyrant. The fisherman took him on board his vessel, and afterwards to his dwelling, where he was again put to bed. On the morrow Acharon armed himself and went to the palace, exclaiming aloud, "Bring forth the traitor pilgrim, that I may this day present his head to our lord the king." When the princess was ordered by her father to awake the pilgrim, she was astonished to find him gone, together with the bed; and when the king heard the strange news he was much grieved, for he loved the pilgrim, and detested the tyrant. The fisherman at length appeared, and related what had happened. Josias returned to the palace, armed himself, once more attacked his adversary, who was by this time quite dejected, and cutting off his head, presented it to the king. He was then desired to name the reward that he wished for, when he requested that the lands which Tirius had acquired by his valour might be again restored to him. Josias afterwards took leave of his friend, returned to his own kingdom, and ended his days in peace.

**The incident of the weasel in this story is manifestly borrowed from a similar relation in the chronicle of Helinandus, a monk of the twelfth century; from which it is im-
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 408

CHAP. lxxi.—An emperor committed the education of his only son to one of his knights, who had obtained the victory at a tournament. The child was placed in a chamber, round which the seven liberal sciences were depicted, so that when he lay awake in bed he could be gathering all kinds of knowledge. Near the bed was a fountain, in which the child could bathe, and beyond the fountain a window to admit the sun. It happened that a bear, finding the door open, entered the chamber and washed himself in the fountain, so that the water was much infected with his filth. The knight and his wife soon afterwards drank of the fountain, and became leprous. An eagle also flew in at the window, and carried off the king’s son. At length a skilful physician was consulted, who cured the parties of their leprosy, and instructed them how to recover the child.

CHAP. lxxii.—A king hears the song of a nightingale. He is desirous of knowing what it means; and, applying to a wise knight, is informed that it directs him to seek three things, viz.: joy without sorrow, abundance without want,

sored in Wierus De praestigiis daemonum, lib. i. cap. 14; as an illusion of the devil.

2 d 2
and light without darkness. The king sets out in pursuit of them, and arrives in a kingdom where the sovereign was just dead, leaving his throne to his sister. She becomes enamoured of the royal traveller and offers him marriage. Here the story is discontinued, but the narrator refers to chap. iv. as containing the same matter.

CHAP. LXXVII.—In the castle of an emperor was a fountain, the water of which had the property of curing drunkenness. To this vice, which the emperor particularly detested, one of his knights, named Ydronicus, was much addicted; but whenever he perceived the consequences of his intemperance, he repaired to the fountain, and drinking a hearty draught, recovered himself in such a manner that the emperor, who was extremely attached to him, had never yet discovered his failing. It happened that the emperor had found a bird in his forest which sang so sweetly, that, being fond of melody, he repaired daily to the spot to hear it. The particular attention which the emperor bestowed on these two favourites had excited the envy of his courtiers, among whom one wiser than the rest at length undertook their ruin. He first sealed up the fountain, so that when Ydronicus next became intoxicated he was deprived of his usual
remedy; and the emperor, perceiving his condition, was filled with indignation, and instantly decreed his banishment. The insidious courtier then repaired to the forest; and watching attentively the motions of the bird, perceived that her mate often came to visit her, but that in his absence she committed infidelities with strange birds, and then bathing herself in an adjacent well, deceived her mate on his return. He therefore closed up the well, and the unfaithful bird being soon detected by her mate, he tore her to pieces. The latter part of this story seems borrowed from the last chapter of the original Gesta.

CHAP. LXXVIII. — A law was made at Rome, that no man should marry for beauty, but for riches only; and that no woman should be united to a poor man, unless he should by some means acquire wealth equal to her own. A certain poor knight solicited the hand of a rich lady, but she reminded him of the law, and desired him to use the best means of complying with it, in order to effect their union. He departed in great sorrow, and after much enquiry, was informed of a rich duke who had been blind from the day of his birth. Him he resolved to murder, and obtain his wealth; but found that he was protected in the day-time by several armed domestics,
and at night by the vigilance of a faithful dog. He contrived however to kill the dog with an arrow, and immediately afterwards the master, with whose money he returned to the lady. He informed her that he had accomplished his purpose; and being interrogated how this had been done in so short a space of time, he related all that had happened. The lady desired, before the marriage should take place, that he would go to the spot where the duke was buried, lay himself on his tomb, listen to what he might hear, and then report it to her. The knight armed himself, and went accordingly. In the middle of the night he heard a voice saying, "O duke, that liest here, what askest thou that I can do for thee?" The answer was, "O Jesus, thou upright judge, all that I require is vengeance for my blood unjustly spilt." The voice rejoined, "Thirty years from this time thy wish shall be fulfilled." The knight, extremely terrified, returned with the news to the lady. She reflected that thirty years were a long period, and resolved on the marriage. During the whole of the above time the parties remained in perfect happiness.

When the thirty years were nearly elapsed, the knight built a very strong castle, and over
One of the gates, in a conspicuous place, caused the following verses to be written:

"In my distress, religion's aid I sought;
But my distress reliev'd, I held it sought.
The wolf was sick, a lamb he seem'd to be;
But health restor'd, the wolf again we see."

Interrogated as to the meaning of these enigmatical lines, the knight at once explained them by relating his own story, and added that in eight days time the thirty years would expire. He invited all his friends to a feast at that period; and when the day was arrived, the guests placed at table, and the minstrels attuning their instruments of music, a beautiful bird flew in at the window and began to sing with uncommon sweetness. The knight listened attentively, and said, "I fear this bird prognosticates misfortune." He then took his bow, and shot an arrow into it in the presence of all the company. Instantly the castle divided in two parts, and, with the knight, his wife, and all who were in it, was precipitated to the lowest depth of the infernal regions. The story adds, that on the spot where the castle stood, there is now a spacious lake, on which no substance whatever floats, but is immediately plunged to the bottom.

Chap. lxxix.—The emperor Miremius had an only son, on whose birth the wise men being
consulted as to his future destiny, declared that he would not live except he were brought up for seven years under-ground, where the light of the sun could never come. This was accordingly done; and at the expiration of the time the young prince was taken out of his subterraneous confinement, and became the admiration of all men for his virtues and good disposition. In due time he was married to a daughter of the king of Hungary. At each corner of the nuptial bed was placed a little dog to watch, and near it a burning lamp, which by the emperor's special command was to be lighted only by the hands of a pure virgin. The prince coming one night into the chamber found the lamp extinguished, and made a solemn vow that he would never more enter the bed until the lamp were rekindled; but after many enquiries no virgin could be found for the purpose. The prince determined to make search himself, and taking affectionate leave of his wife, proceeded on his expedition. He presently overtook a lion, whose foot had been wounded by a thorn, which he extracted, and the animal followed him. Arriving at the castle of a king who had a virgin daughter, the prince fell in love with and demanded her in marriage. The king consented, on condition that he would destroy a horrible dragon, who had nearly de-
voured all the sheep and oxen in the country, and for whose future supply it would soon be necessary to draw lots in the king's own family. The prince agreed to the proposal, and waited till the period arrived when the lot had fallen on the king's daughter. He then became exceedingly terrified, but ventured to attack the dragon, who was on the point of destroying him, when the lion came to his assistance, and speedily killed his adversary. The virgin was delivered to the prince, who took her home to his wife. The lamp was rekindled, to the great joy of the parties, and the virgin treated with all possible kindness and attention. The dog and the lamp in this story are introduced in chap. i. of the other Gest: but the tales have nothing else in common.

Chap. LXXX.—There was a law at Rome, that every woman at her purification should write some words on the church door, for the edification of the people, and then return home with due solemnity. The empress on this occasion writes, "I am a king governing the age; all the world is mine." Some time afterwards a noble lady attended by several musicians comes to be purified. She inscribes on the door, "I am an infant at the breast, whose milk is wine," and
returns home to prepare a feast. The empress is much offended and sends for her. She procures two serpents, and compels the lady to suckle them, &c. The substance of this story is incorporated with the old ballad of "A warning piece to England, or the fall of queen Eleanor."

Chap. lxxxi.—A city is infested with dragons and other venomous animals that destroy the inhabitants. A philosopher advises the emperor to hang a live lion on a cross, and thus terrify the other creatures from molesting the city.

Chap. lxxxii.—A law was made, that if any one could escape from prison and fly to the king's palace he should receive protection. An imprisoned knight is visited by a bird, who leaves a precious stone, by the touch of which his fetters are loosed and he escapes, &c.

Chap. lxxxiv.—A dispute arose between the three sons of an emperor respecting the succession. The nobles decided that they should run a race on horseback, and that he whose horse neighed should inherit the throne. A can-

* Coll. of old ballads, vol. i. No. xiii.
ning servant of one of the princes contrived that his master should win; by placing in the horse's way a mare that he remembered. This is the well-known story of Darius.

**Chap. xc.**—Of a law that whoever violated a virgin without making atonement to her father within a certain time should suffer death.

**Chap. xcii.**—Of a madman who tore his flesh every day, and was poisoned by his father.

**Chap. xcli.**—An empress falls in love with a young knight; and becoming extremely sick, the physicians inform her husband that there is no mode of cure, but the bathing her with the knight's blood.

**Chap. xciv.**—A poor man is promoted by an emperor to great honours, but soon becomes proud, and rebels against his sovereign. He is banished with his accomplices. These invite their successors to a poisoned banquet. The emperor is recommended by his son to apply to a damsel who possesses a well with miraculous powers. By means of its water the dead men are restored to life. The prince is rewarded with a crown of gold.

**Chap. xcvii.**—Jonathas, having contrived to
keep fire and water in his house, at a time when his fellow citizens had been plundered of them by a tyrant named Eulopius, is rewarded by having the education of the emperor of Rome's son committed to him. He builds a chamber for the young prince, and causes various images and inscriptions to be placed in it, which keep him attentive to his charge. He is finally promoted to great honour.

Chap. xcvi.—The emperor Martin had brought up his nephew Fulgentius as his page and cup-bearer; but his steward soon became envious of the young man, and resolved to effect his ruin. For this purpose he prevailed on the emperor to believe that Fulgentius had ungratefully circulated many ill reports of him, and particularly that he was leprous to such a degree that it was unsafe to approach his person or administer his drink to him. He then went to the young man, related to him that the emperor had made great complaint of the foulness of his breath, and advised him, when he performed the duties of his office, to take special care to turn his head aside. The innocent Fulgentius pursued this insidious counsel, and, the emperor's anger being excited, he struck his nephew violently on the
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 413

breast, and drove him from his presence. He then consulted with the steward how he should deprive the youth of life; and it was settled that some men who lived near at hand, and kept a furnace to burn stones for cement, should immediately be directed to throw into their fire, without the least ceremony, that person who should come early on the morrow, and desire them to fulfil the emperor's commands. Measures were then taken that Fulgentius should be the victim; but in his progress to the lime-kiln he was induced by the sound of a church bell to deviate from his road, and attend the celebration of the mass. During the service he fell asleep, and when it was finished no efforts of the priest could for a very considerable time awake him. In the mean while the steward, solicitous to hear of the young man's death, repaired to the spot, and inquiring if the emperor's commands had been executed, was seized by the workmen, who, in spite of all his entreaties and remonstrances, threw him into the furnace. Fulgentius himself soon afterwards arrived, delivered his message, and was surprised to hear of the steward's death, and the miraculous manner in which he himself had escaped. He then returned thanks to God for his preservation, and went back to the palace.
The emperor in great anger demanded why he had not executed his commands. Fulgentius related what had happened, and this leading to a mutual explanation, he was restored to his uncle's favour, and ended his days honourably. This story may have come from the East. It is likewise extremely well related in the *Contes devots* or *Miracles of the Virgin*, and in other places.

**CHAP. xcix.**—A marriage was proposed between the son of Anselmus, emperor of Rome, and the daughter of the king of Apulia. The young lady in her voyage was shipwrecked and swallowed by a whale. In this situation she contrived to make a fire and to wound the animal with a knife, so that he was driven towards the shore, and slain by an earl named Pirius, who delivered the princess and took her under his protection. On relating her story she was conveyed to the emperor. In order to prove whether

---

* See Scott's *Tales from the Arabic and Persian*, p. 53, where there is an excellent story of similar construction.


* *Cento novelle antiche*. nov. 68. *Patrañas de Timonedo*, pat. 17. *Dialogus creaturarum moralizatus*, cap. 120. Minasheu's address to the reader, before his *Spanish grammar*, 1623, Folio.

---

For a story that has much resemblance,
she was worthy to receive the hand of his son, he placed before her three vessels. The first was of gold, and filled with dead men's bones; on it was this inscription; who chuses me shall find what he deserves. The second was of silver filled with earth, and thus inscribed; who chuses me shall find what nature covets. The third vessel was of lead, but filled with precious stones. It had this inscription; who chuses me shall find what God hath placed. The emperor then commanded her to chuse one of the vessels, informing her that if she made choice of that which should profit herself and others, she would obtain his son; if of what should profit neither herself nor others, she would lose him. The princess after praying to God for assistance, preferred the leaden vessel. The emperor informed her that she had chosen as he wished, and immediately united her with his son. This is obviously the story which had supplied the caskets in the Merchant of Venice. See the note at the end of that play, vol. i. p. 276.

Chap. c.—A king hunting in a forest loses his attendants, and is left alone. He meets a lame lion, who stretches out his foot to him, as if soliciting assistance. The king, perceiving a thorn, extracts it, and binds up the wound with-
certain herbs. Finding no way out of the wood, he is obliged to take shelter in the lion's den, where he is supplied with food by the grateful animal. After remaining here some time a bear comes to the den. The rest of the story will not admit of being told. What has been stated is evidently grafted on the well-known tale of Androcles.

Chap. cii.—A certain emperor made a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, leaving the care of the kingdom in his absence to his wife, a wise and beautiful woman. The emperor's brother not only oppressed and persecuted many of his subjects, but had even the temerity to make unlawful love to the empress. On consulting with her counsellors, they advised her to cast him into prison, which was accordingly done. Here he lay until rumours were spread of the emperor's intended return; and fearing that if his unworthy conduct were reported to his brother he should be sentenced to die, he entreated mercy of the empress, and made such solemn promises of future good behaviour that she consented to release him. On the emperor's arrival, his wife and brother went out to meet him; but in passing through a forest, a stag springing up, diverted the attention of the domestics who accompanied them,
and they were left entirely by themselves. The wicked brother now renewed his solicitations to the empress; but receiving from her the most positive refusal of compliance, and menaced with the vengeance of her husband, he inhumanly tied her by the hair to a tree, leaving her palfrey by the side of her. He then rejoined the attendants, and pretended that a multitude of armed men had attacked him and carried off the empress. Shortly afterwards the unfortunate lady was discovered by an earl who was hunting in the forest, taken home to his castle, and by her own consent, appointed to superintend the care of his infant daughter. Here a certain seneschal fell in love with her, but his addresses being rejected, he determined on speedy revenge. For this purpose he contrived to get into the castle at night, and proceeding to the earl's chamber, found the empress in bed and asleep with the child. After murdering the infant, he placed the bloody knife in the empress's hand. During the night the earl's wife awoke, and perceiving by the light of the lamp what had happened, accused the empress of the murder in the most bitter terms, and entreated her husband to inflict immediate punishment. The earl, however, thought fit to spare the empress's life, and contented himself with dismissing her from his

VOL. II. 28
castle. The poor lady mounted her palfrey, and had not proceeded far, when she met a robber going to execution. Her compassion led her to ransom the man by means of a sum of money; and, depending on his gratitude, she sent him before her to the next city to provide lodging and other necessaries. All the inhabitants of the place admired her beauty, and many persons in vain solicited her love. It happened that a ship arrived in the harbour of this city laden with merchandize, and the empress dispatched her servant to the captain, requesting him to attend her for the purpose of negotiating for the articles she might want. The captain came, received her orders, and promised to send the goods; but he was also captivated with the beauty of the empress, and desired her servant to follow him. He then offered the man a large reward to assist him in getting his mistress on board the vessel, that he might thus have her in his power, and carry her away. The fellow consented; and, telling his lady that the captain would only permit his merchandize to be examined on board the ship, prevailed on her to accompany him thither, and she immediately became a prisoner. The vessel sailed, the commander earnestly pressed his unlawful solicitations, and threatened death in case
of refusal. The empress requested a short respite, and addressed her prayers to heaven for assistance. A tempest instantly arose, the ship sunk to the bottom, and all perished except the empress and the captain. Each of them had clung to a piece of timber, but they were cast on different shores; and the empress, without her knowledge, on that of her own country. Here she soon found shelter in a convent, and applying herself to the study of healing the sick, soon became so skilful that her fame spread throughout the land. About this time the emperor's wicked brother had become a loathsome leper; the earl whose daughter had been killed was blind and paralytic; the treacherous servant became lame and gouty, and otherwise diseased; and the master of the ship had lost his reason. When the emperor heard of the lady's skill in curing diseases, he accompanied his brother to the convent, where the others had also come to be healed. The empress, preserving her disguise, informed them that she had no power of relieving them unless they previously, and in the presence of each other, made a full and solemn confession of their sins, and repented of them sincerely. This was accordingly done; and when the innocence of the empress was clearly mani:
fested, to the great and mutual surprise of all the parties, she first performed her promise to the sick, and then discovered herself to the emperor. He conducted her to the palace with much joy, and they finished their days happily.

Occliffe has related this story in verse from the present work, and it is also to be found in the *Patrañas* of Timoneda. The outline has been borrowed from one of the *Contes devoets*, or miracles of the Virgin Mary. The incident of the bloody knife occurs likewise in Chaucer's *Man of law's tale*, and in a story related by Gower.

The author of this *Gesta* has been nowhere recorded; but it may be necessary on this occasion to lay before the reader part of a note prefixed to the Merchant of Venice, in which Dr. Farmer, has corrected one mistake, but inadvertently fallen into another. He says, "In a MS. of Lidgate, I find a tale of two marchants of Egypt.

---

* MS. Reg. 17 D. vi.
* Patr. 21.
* *Confessio Amantis*, fo. 32.
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 421

and of Baldad, ex Gestis Romanorum. Leland therefore could not be the original author as bishop Tanner suspected. He lived a century after Lidgate." The inference is perfectly just; but the suspicion was not Bishop Tanner's, who has only retailed that of another writer, Richard Robinson, and he in reality seems to have regarded Leland merely as a translator, as will presently appear. Dr. Farmer had been deceived by the mode of printing Robinson's words, which have much the appearance of belonging to the bishop. There would have been more probability in a conjecture that either Walleis or Bromyard might have been the fabricator of the English Gesta. The moralizations to Ovid's metamorphoses, which the former of these persons composed, adapt him extremely well to the purpose; but though the date of his existence is, on the whole, uncertain, he seems to have lived about half a century too early, viz. towards the beginning of the fourteenth century. From

---


2 Duforesnoy, in his catalogue of Roman historians has this strange article, "Thomas Wulhis gesta Romanorum, cum applicationibus moralisatis ac mysticis. Paris, 1499, in 4." *Methode pour étudier l'histoire, xi. 76, edit. 1772, 12mo. It remains to account for this most extraordinary
what has already been said of Bromyard, it will appear that he was no less qualified than the other for the authorship of the work in question.

Translation.—As this work was not circulated in foreign countries, no translation of it appears to have been made in any other language than the English; and in that, not of the whole. There is a very fine manuscript in the Harleian collection, written in the reign of Henry the Sixth, containing seventy stories only. In this manuscript are several pieces by Lydgate, and some tales from Gower's Confessio amantis. As the English Gesta appears to have been extremely well known to both these writers, and also to Occleve, it is by no means improbable that the above translation was made by one or the other of them. Whether it has ever been printed is another question. Mr. Warton has twice mentioned an edition without date by Wynnyn de Worde; and Dr. Farmer has also, in a note prefixed to the Merchant of Venice, referred

assertion. It is certain that the book itself, which is the original Gesta, affords no evidence in support of it.

1 No. 7333. Out of the seventy stories there are twenty-four of the additional. The whole deserve to be printed, partly as a curious monument of the English language.

k Vol. ii. p. 18, and vol. iii. p. lxxxiii.
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 423

to the same edition. It had escaped the researches of the industrious Herbert, who has only mentioned it after Mr. Warton¹, and has in vain been sought for on the present occasion. The fortunate possessor of it may have the means of ascertaining whether it be the same as the above manuscript, by referring to the stories that have been given in the present volumes at the end of the remarks on the plays of King Lear, and the Merchant of Venice. This MS however is now in the Cambridge MS. which Lord-Keston has described in his book antica p. 298.

Among the manuscripts in the Royal Library, now in the British Museum, there is one entitled "Eupolemia; Archippus and Panoplia; that ys to say. His good warrfare agenst Satan and his malignant spirites; his good soldyer agenst the flesh, the lustes and concupiscences therof: And his complet harness agenst the worlde and the wickednes and wretchednes therof. Conteyning a true catalogue of all his pore paynefull labours, translated, collected, allso printed and published and presented in English, by authority. Shewyng allso what good Benifactors hee hath had, for meyntenance of his sayde pore study and peine, and what bynderances hee hath had othirwyse from the yeare of oure Savyour Christe 1576.

¹ Typogr. antiqu. p. 233.
untill this yeare 1602, for 26 yeares. Newly written oute to the glory of God, honour of the Queenes most excellent Majesty, comfort of the faythfull and conversion or subvention of their enemyes. By R. Robinson, London.' This strange work has a great number of scriptural quotations in Latin and English, in the several margins. The dedication is here given for its singularity. "Sacrosanctæ beatæque Trinitati, simulque serenisissimæ ac pientiss. regis majestati sacræm. Pro relevio professionis Christianæ ac remedio oppressionis inhumanæ. Cum impressione presentis codicilli." Then follows a dedication to Queen Elizabeth, made up of scraps from the sacred writings, and from Tibullus, Ovid and Juvenal; next, another to King James, entirely scriptural and in Latin verse. Afterwards we have a list of the author's works, which he divides into three columns, the first containing their titles, the second, the allowance and printing, and the third, patrons and benevolences. Among these is the following. "1577. A record of ancients historyes intituled in Latin Gesta Romanorum, translated (auctore ut supponitur Johane Leylando antiquario) by mee perused corrected and bettered. Perused further by the wardens of the stationers and printed first and last by Thomas Easte in
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 425

Aldersgate streete 6 tymes to this yeare 1601\(^m\), cont. 21 shetes. Dedicated for 5 impressions to the R. honorable Lady Margaret Countess of Lyneux, who gave me for her booke 13s. 4d. besydes sale of 25 boks. Dedicated last to the wardens of the Lether sellers\(^n\), who with others have given mee xx\(^s\). Dedicated last of all anno 1602 to D. Watson B. of Chichester and B. Almoner to the Queenes Majesty who, (not so thankfull to mee as I deserved) gave me but ijs. for my booke dedicatory\(^o\)."" If Leland made any translation of the Gesta, it must have been that printed by Wynkyn de Worde, which

\(^m\) This seems a mistake for 1602.

\(^n\) He had already stated himself a member of their company. Of this man little more is known than that he lived by his pen. He appears to have assisted in a translation from Meteranus of an account of the civil wars in the Netherlands, published in 1602, by Thomas Churchyard, who in the dedication says that he was "a man more debased by many then he merits of any, so good parts are there in the man."

\(^o\) MS. Reg. 18, A. lxi. In 1576, Robinson appears to have had a licence to print, spmas recreacons of histories and moralizacons aplied for our solace and consolacons. See Herbert's typogr. antiqu. p. 1023. This might have been his then intended title for the translation of Gesta Romanorum.
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM.

Robinson perhaps alludes to, when he says that he had perused bettered and corrected the work; for it is very clear that the older translation in the Harleian manuscript was not known to him.

MANUSCRIPTS.—Of these many are still remaining. They are, in general, written during the reigns of the Fifth and Sixth Henries, though one or two appear to be as old as that of Richard the Second. As the work was a great favourite, many of the stories are found in some of those miscellaneous volumes, which, in all probability, constituted the private libraries of the monks. If these were carefully examined, there is no doubt that many might be added to the following, necessarily imperfect, list.

IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

1. Harl. 206, 37. 47. contains 26 stories
2. 219. .......... 15 stories
3. 406. .......... 37 stories
4. 2270. .......... 102 stories
5. 8132. .......... 81 stories
6. 5259. .......... 101 stories
7. 5369. .......... 43 stories
8. Sloane, 4029. .......... 95 stories
ON THE GESTA ROMANORUM. 427

AT OXFORD.

10. Bodl. 1966. or B. 3. 10
11. 2760. or MS. sup. O. i. Art. 17
12. 3826. but query?
13. Coll. Lincoln. lib. theolog. 60
14. Magdal. 13
15. 60
17. G. 48

MISCELLANEOUS.

23. In the author's possession. 101 stories.
24. Ibid. 50 stories.
25. Ibid. 34 stories.

PRINTED EDITIONS.—It has been already stated that the Latin copy of this work has never been printed. The following are all translations into English, No. 1 may be that ascribed to Leland; the rest are by Robinson.

1. No date, printed by Wynkyn de Worde...
2. 1577. T. East. From Robinson's Eupolemia, as above.
3. 1595. T. East. 12mo. In the author's possession.
   Contains 43 stories.
4. No date. R. Bishop. 12mo.
5. No date. Stansby. 12mo.
6. 1648. R. Bishop. 12mo. 44 stories.
7. 1663. J. B. for A. Crook. 12mo.
8. 1668. A. J. for A. Crook. 12mo. 44 stories.
9. 1672. E. Crowch, for A. Crook. 12mo.
10. 1689. for T. Bassett, &c. 12mo, 44 stories.
11. 1703. for R. Chiswell. 12mo. The same as that of 1668.
Dissertation III.

On the Ancient English Morris Dance.

See a curious Buffon, representing the Fool's Dance in Beverley, printed in "Paulson's Beverley" 1829. Vol. 2. p. 659. He is there called a Morris.
A DISSERTATION ON THE ANCIENT ENGLISH MORRIS DANCE.

It is the observation of an elegant writer, that disquisitions concerning the manners and conduct of our species in early times, or indeed at any time, are always curious at least and amusing. An investigation of the subject before us, if completely and successfully performed, would serve to fill up a chasm in the history of our popular antiquities: but this must not be expected. The culpable indifference of historical writers to private manners, and more especially to the recreations and amusements of the common people, has occasioned the difficulties that always attend enquiries of this nature, many of which are involved in impenetrable darkness; whilst others
can only receive illustration from detached and scattered facts accompanied by judicious inferences and opinions.

It will be necessary in the first place, to attempt some definition of what the morris dance originally was: this may be best accomplished by the aid of etymology, which will generally be found a faithful guide, when managed with discretion. It seems, however, on the present occasion to have been too slightly treated in a work of considerable labour and ingenuity, the author of which has expressed an opinion that the Morris dance originated from that part of the ancient ceremony of the feast of fools, in which certain persons habited like buffoons, with bells, &c., joined in a dance. He then proceeds as follows.

The word Morris applied to the dance is usually derived from Morisco, which in the Spanish language signifies a Moor, as if the dance had been taken from the Moors; but I cannot help considering this as a mistake, for it appears to me that the Morisco or Moor dance is exceedingly different from the morris-dance formerly practised in this country; it being performed with the castanets or rattles, at the ends of the fingers, and not with bells attached to various
parts of the dress. I shall not pretend to investigate the derivation of the word Morris; though probably it might be found at home: it seems, however, to have been applied to the dance in modern times, and, I trust, long after the festival to which it originally belonged was done away and had nearly sunk into oblivion."

Now if the term in question had been exclusively used in England, there would have been some weight in these observations; but when we find it adopted by most of the European nations to express a dance, the origin of which both English and foreign glossaries uniformly ascribe to the Moors, we must pause at least before we consent to abandon the only clue that presents itself to assist us. The genuine Moorish or Morisco dance was, no doubt, very different from the European morris; but there is scarcely an instance in which a fashion or amusement that has been borrowed from a distant region has not in its progress through other countries undergone such alterations as have much obscured its origin. This remark may be exemplified in chess

---

* This will hereafter appear to be a mistake.
and cards, which, beyond all doubt, were invented in India or China, and spread, by means of the Arabians, progressively throughout Spain, Italy, France, England, and the North of Europe. But the above writer has cited a passage from the play of Variety, 1649, in which the Spanish Morisco is mentioned; and this not only shows the legitimacy of the term morris, but that the real and uncorrupted Moorish dance was to be found in Spain, where it still continues to delight both natives and strangers under the name of the fandango. It may be likewise remarked, that the exquisitely pretty music to this lively dance is undoubtedly Moorish. The Spanish morris was also danced at puppet-shows by a person habited like a Moor, with castagnets; and Junius [Du Jon] has informed us that the morris dancers usually blackened their faces with soot, that they might the better pass for Moors.

a Hist. of musick, vol. iv. 388, by Sir John Hawkins, who was clearly of opinion that the morris dance was derived from the Moors.

d Etymologicum Anglicanum. In further corroboration of this deduction of the morris dance, the following words may be adduced: moresque a kind of grotesque painting, sometimes called Arabesque, and used in embroidery and damask, Moriscl, and moricle, a gold coin used
MORRIS DANCE.

Some have sought the origin of the morris in the Pyrrhica saltatio of the ancients, a military dance which seems to have been invented by the Greeks, and was afterwards adopted by the Salii or priests of Mars. This continued to be practised for many ages, till it became corrupted by figures and gesticulations foreign to its original purpose. Such a dance was that well known in France and Italy by the name of the dance of fools or Matachins, who were habited in short jackets with gilt-paper helmets, long streamers tied to their shoulders, and bells to their legs. They carried in their hands a sword and buckler, with which they made a clashing noise, and performed various quick and sprightly evolutions.

in Spain by the Moors, and called in the barbarous Latin of the fourteenth century morikinus. See Carpentier, Suppl. ad glossar. Ducangian. v. Morikimus. Morris wax, called likewise mores wax, in the Garbelling of spices, 1594, 4to. To these the morris-pike may perhaps be added. It is probable that the English terms morris and morice have been corrupted from mores, the older and more genuine orthography.

* Tabourot Orchesographie, 1589, 4to, p. 97, where the several postures of this dance are described and represented. The Pyrrhic dance appears to have travelled from Greece into the North. See Ólaus Magnus, De gentibus septentrionalibus, lib. xv. c. 23, 24, 25, 26, 27.

2 v 2
A species of this sword dance by some means or other got introduced into England, where it has generally and unaccountably been exhibited by women, whose dexterous feats of tumbling and dancing with swords at fairs, and in the minor theatres, are still remembered by many persons. A very learned writer, speaking of the Pyrrhica saltatio, informs us, that "The common people in many parts of England still practise what they call a Morisco dance, in a wild manner, and as it were in armour, at proper intervals striking upon each others staves, &c." This might be found on enquiry to differ from the common morris, and to be a mixture of the old Pyrrhic and Moorish dances. Such a one may be alluded to in The second part of King Henry the Sixth, Act iii. Sc. 1,

``
I have seen him
Caper upright like a wild Morisco,
Shaking the bloody darts, as he his bells."

It is remarkable that the same practice should be found in the island of Ceylon. Knox tells us that "A woman takes two naked swords, under each arm one, and another she holds in her mouth, then fetcheth a run and turns clean over, and never touches the ground till she lights on her feet again holding all her swords fast." Hist. of Ceylon, p. 99.

8 Wise's Enquiries concerning the first inhabitants, language, &c. of Europe, p. 51.
MORRIS DANCE.

Before we proceed to an examination of the more immediate object of this essay, the English morris, it may be as well to lay before the reader a short description of the uncorrupted morris dance, as practised in France about the beginning of the sixteenth century. It has been preserved by Tabourot, the oldest and by far the most curious writer of any other on the art of dancing. He relates, that in his youthful days it was the custom in good societies for a boy to come into the hall, when supper was finished, with his face blackened, his forehead bound with white or yellow taffeta, and bells tied to his legs. He then proceeded to dance the Morisco, the whole length of the hall, backwards and forwards, to the great amusement of the company. He hints

---

b Jean Tabourot, canon and official of the cathedral of Lengres, published his Orcheographie et traité en forme de dialogue par lequel toutes personnes peuvent facilement apprendre et pratiquer l'honneste exercice des dances, 1589, 4to, under the anagrammatized name of Thoinot Arbeau. He died in 1595, at the age of 66. His work is equally curious and uncommon.

4 But the French morris can be traced to a much earlier period. Among other instances of the prodigality of Messire Gilles de Raiz, in 1440, morris dancers are specified. Lobineau, Hist. de Bretagne, ii. 1069. In the accounts of Olivier le Roux, treasurer to Arthur III, duke of Bretagne
that the bells might have been borrowed from the *crotali* of the ancients in the Pyrrhic dance. He then describes the more modern morris dance, which was performed by striking the ground with the forepart of the feet; but, as this was found to be too fatiguing, the motion was afterwards confined to the heel, the toes being kept firm, by which means the dancer contrived to rattle his bells with more effect. He adds that this mode of dancing fell into disuse, as it was found to bring on gouty complaints. This is the air to which the last-mentioned morris was performed.

\[\text{Music notation}\]

in 1457, is this article: "à certains compagnons qui avoient fait plusieurs esbatemens de morisques et autres jeux devant le duc à Tours, vi. escus." Id. 1203. At a splendid feast given by Gaston de Foix at Vendôme in 1458, "foure yong ladders and a damosell attired like savages daunced (by good direction) an excellent Morisco, before
MORRIS DANCE.

It has been supposed that the morris dance was first brought into England in the time of Edward the Third, when John of Gaunt returned from Spain; but it is much more probable that we had it from our Gallic neighbours, or even from the Flemings. Few if any vestiges of it can be traced beyond the reign of Henry the Seventh; about which time, and particularly in that of Henry the Eighth, the churchwardens' accounts in several parishes afford materials that throw much light on the subject, and show that the morris dance made a very considerable figure in the parochial festivals. A late valuable writer has remarked that in some places the May-games of Robin Hood were nothing more than a morris dance, in which Robin Hood, Little John, Maid Marian, and Frier Tuck, were the principal personages, the others being a clown or fool, the

the assembly." Favines *Theater of honour*, p. 345, and see Carpentier, *Suppl. ad glossar. Ducangian. v. Morikinus*. Coquillart, a French poet, who wrote about 1470, says that the Swiss danced the *Morisco* to the beat of the drum. *Œuvres*, p. 127.

k Peck's *Memoirs of Milton*, 135. What this writer has added on the subject of the morris dance is not very interesting; but he is certainly mistaken in his explanation of *five, seven, or nine men's morris*.
hobby-horse, the taborer, and the dancers, who were more or less numerous; but this seems to be a mistake. The May-games of Robin Hood appear to have been principally instituted for the encouragement of archery, and were generally accompanied by morris dancers, who, nevertheless, formed but a subordinate part of the ceremony. It is by no means clear that at any time Robin Hood and his companions were constituent characters in the morris. There were, besides, May-games of a more simple nature, being merely dances round a May-pole, by the lads and lasses of the village, and the undoubted remains of the Roman Floralia. We find also that other festivals and ceremonies had their morris, as Holy-Thursday; the Whitsun-ales; the bride-ales, or weddings, and a sort of play or pageant called the lord of misrule. Sheriffs too had their morris dance. The reader may be amused with the

1 Ritson's Robin Hood, I. cii.
2 See particularly Stubbes's Anatomie of abuses, p. 109, edit. 1593, 4to.
3 In Laneham's Letter from Kenilworth or Killingworth castle, a bride-ale is described, in which mention is made of "a lively Moris dauns, according to the ancint manner: six dauncerz, Mawdmarion, and the fool."
MORRIS DANCE.

following account of the lord of misrule, as it contains a description of an attendant morris. It has been fortunately handed down to us by a puritanical writer of the reign of Elizabeth, whose loud ravings against the fashionable excesses of his countrymen have contributed to furnish posterity with the completest information respecting a considerable portion of the manners and customs of the above period that is any where to be found. These are his words: "First, all the wilde heads of the parish, flocking togeth, chuse them a grand captain (of mischief) whome they innoble with the title of my Lord of misrule, and him they crowne with great solemnitie, and adopt for their king. This king annointed, chooseth fourtenty twentie, fourtie, three-score or a hundred lustie guttes like to himselfe to waite upon his lordly majesty, and to guarde his noble person. Then every one of these his men, he investeth with his liveries of greene, yellow, or some other light wanton collour. And as though that were not (bawdy) gawdy enough, I should say, they bedecke themselves with scarffes, ribbons and laces hanged all over with golde ringes, precious stones, and other jewels: this done, they tie about either legge twentie or fourtie belles, with rich handkerchiefe in their
handes, and sometimes laide a crosse over their shoulders and neckes, borrowed for the most part of their pretie Mopsies and loving Bessies, for byssing them in the darke. Thus all things set in order, then have they their hobby-horses, their dragons and other antiques, together with their baudie pipers, and thundering drummers, to strike up the Devils Daunce withall: then march this heathen company towards the church and church-yarde, their pypers pypying, their drummers thundering, their stumpes dauncing, their belles iyngling, their handkercheefes fluttering about their heads like madde men, their hobbie horses, and other monsters skirmishing amongst the throng: and in this sorte they goe to the church (though the minister be at prayer or preaching) dauncing and swinging their handkerchieves over their heads in the church like Devils incarnate, with such a confused noise, that no man can heare his owne voyce. Then the foolish people they looke, they stare; they laugh, they fleere, and mount upon formes and pewes, to see these goodly pageants solemnized in this sort. Then after this about the church they goe againe and againe, and so foorth into the church yard, where they have commonly their sommer haules, their bowers, arbours, and
banquetting houses set up, wherein they feast, banquet, and daunce all that day, and (peradventure) all that night too. And thus these terrestrial furies spend the Sabbath day. Another sort of fantastical fools bring to these hellehounds (the Lord of misrule and his complices) some bread, some good ale, some new cheese, some old cheese, some custardes, some cracknels, some cakes, some flaunees, some tarts, some creame, some meat, some one thing, some another; but if they knewe that as often as they bringe anye to the maintenance of these execrable pastimes, they offer sacrifice to the Devil and Sathanas, they would repent and withdrawe their handes, which God graunt they may?.” Another declarer of the like kind, speaking of May games and morris dances, thus holds forth; “The abuses which are committed in your may-games are infinite. The first whereof is this, that you doe use to attyre in womans apparrrell whom you doe most commonly call may-arrions, whereby you infringe that straight commandement whiche is given in Deut. xxii. 5, that men must not put on womans apparrrell for feare of enormities. Nay I myself have seen in a may game a troupe, the greater part wherof

Stubbes’s Anatomic of abuses, p. 107.
hath been men, and yet have they been attyred
so like unto women, that theyr faces being hidde
(as they wereindeede) a man could not discern
them from women. The second abuse, which
of all other is the greatest, is this, that it hath
been toulde that your morice dauncers have
daunced naked in nettes: what greater entise-
ment unto naughtines could have been devised?
The third abuse is, that you (because you will
loose no tyme) doe use commonly to runne into
woodes in the night time, amongst maidens, to
set bowes, in so much as I have hearde of tenne
maidens which went to set May, and nine of
them came home with childes."
He seems likewise to allude to a character of the Devil in the
May games, of which no mention is elsewhere
made.

In the course of time these several recreations
were blended together so as to become almost
indistinguishable. It is however very certain that
the May games of Robin Hood, accompanied
with the morris, were at first a distinct ceremony

---

* Fetherston's *Dialogue agaynst light, lewde, and lasci-

uous dauncing*, 1582, 12mo, sign. D. 7. See a passage to
the same purpose in Northbrooke's *Treatise against dicing,
dauncing, &c.* 1597, 4to, fo. 68 b.
MORRIS DANCE.

from the simple morris, which when Warner lived was celebrated about the season of Easter, and before the May games: he thus speaks of them, "At Paske begun our Morrise, and ere Penticoest our May." It is probable that when the practice of archery declined, the May games of Robin Hood were discontinued, and that the morris dance was transferred to the celebration of Whitsuntide, either as connected with the Whitsun ales, or as a separate amusement. In the latter instance it appears to have retained one or two of the characters in the May pageants; but no uniformity was or possibly could be observed, as the arrangement would vary in different places according to the humour or convenience of the parties.

The painted glass window belonging to George Tollett, Esq. at Betley, in Staffordshire, exhibits, in all probability, the most curious as well as the oldest representation of an English May game and morris dance, that is anywhere to be found*. The learned possessor of this curiosity, to whom the readers of Shakspeare are much indebted.

* Albion's England, 1612, p. 121.

* Steevens's Shakespeare, at the end of the play of King Henry IV, part I.
not only for this, but for many other valuable communications, has supposed that the window might have been painted in the youthful days of Henry the Eighth, when he delighted in May games; but it must be observed that the dresses and costume of some of the figures are certainly of an older period, and may, without much hazard, be pronounced to belong to the reign of Edward the Fourth. Among other proofs that could be adduced, it will be sufficient to compare it with the annexed print of another morris dance. This is a copy from an exceedingly scarce engraving on copper by Israel Von Mecheln, or Meckenen, so named from the place of his nativity, a German village on the confines of Flanders, in which latter country this artist appears chiefly to have resided; and therefore in most of his prints we may observe the Flemish costume of his time. From the pointed shoes that we see in one of the figures it must have been executed between the year 1460, and 1470; about which latter period the broad-toed shoes came into fashion in France and Flanders. It seems to have been intended as a pattern for goldsmith's work, probably a cup or tankard.

The artist, in a fancy representation of foliage, has introduced several figures belonging to a
ANCIENT MORRIS DANCE.
MORRIS DANCE.

Flemish May game morris consisting of the lady of the May, the fool, the piper, two morris dancers with bells and streamers, and four other dancing characters, for which appropriate names will not easily be found. The similitude between some of the figures in this print and others in Mr. Tollett’s window is very striking, and shows that the period of execution, as to both, was nearly the same. One objection to this opinion will, no doubt, present itself to the skilful spectator, and that is the shape of the letters which form the inscription A MERY MAY on the pane of glass No. 8. These are comparatively modern, and cannot be carried further back than the time of Elizabeth; but this will be accounted for hereafter.

The above curious painting has furnished the means of ascertaining some of the personages of which the May games and morris consisted at the time of its execution. To trace their original forms and numbers, or the progressive changes they underwent, with any degree of accuracy, would be perhaps impossible; because not only the materials for such an attempt are extremely few, but a variety of circumstances contributed to constitute their differences even during the same period. Wherever we turn, nothing but
irregularity presents itself. Sometimes we have a lady of the May, simply, with a friar Tuck; and in later times a Maid Marian remained without even a Robin Hood or a friar. But consistency is not to be looked for on these occasions, when we find, as has been remarked, that the May games, those of Robin Hood, the ales, and the morris dances, were blended together as convenience or caprice happened to dictate.

The several characters that seem in more ancient times to have composed the May game and morris were the following: Robin Hood, Little John, Friar Tuck, Maid Marian the queen or lady of the May, the fool, the piper, and several morris dancers habited, as it appears, in various

* There is a remarkable instance of the corruption that has been gradually introduced into popular ceremonies, in the celebration of the gunpowder-plot; in which, formerly, Guy Faux was ignominiously carted, in company with the Pope and the Devil, all of whom were afterwards consigned to the flames: whereas at present we have only the image of a fellow, or sometimes a real boy bedizened with gilded rags, ruffles, and powdered periwig, under the appellation of Poor Guy, for whom the attendants seem to crave charity. The Pope had been long dismissed by proclamation or act of parliament; and the Devil is probably forgotten by some, or become an object of too much terror with others to be sported with.
MORRIS DANCE.

modes. Afterwards a hobby horse, and a dragon were added. To avoid the confusion that might otherwise ensue, it will be best to speak of each character by itself.

I. ROBIN HOOD. The history of this celebrated outlaw has been so ably and ingeniously treated by Mr. Ritson, and every fact that relates to him so minutely developed, that it will be long before any novelty shall be discovered of sufficient importance to deserve attention. It appears that in the May game he sometimes carried a painted standard.

II. LITTLE JOHN. The faithful companion of Robin Hood, but of whom little that is not fabulous has been handed down to us. He is first mentioned, together with Robin Hood, by

* Churchwardens' accounts at Kingston, in Lysons's Environ of London, vol. i. p. 227. The learned author of this interesting work has remarked that he had found no entries at Kingston, relating to the May games, after the 29, Hen. 8; but they certainly continued, as parochial ceremonies, in other places to a much later period. In the churchwardens' accounts of Great Marlow it appears that dresses for the morris dance were lent to neighbouring parishes so late as 1629. See Langley's Antiquities of Desborough, 4to, 1797.

VOL. II. 20
ON THE ANCIENT ENGLISH

Fordun the Scotish historian, who wrote in the fourteenth century, and who speaks of the celebration of the story of these persons in the theatrical performances of his time, and of the minstrels' songs relating to them, which he says the common people preferred to all other romances.

III. FRIAR TUCK. There is no very ancient mention of this person, whose history is very uncertain. Drayton has thus recorded him, among other companions of Robin Hood;

"Of Tuck the merry friar which many a sermon made
In praise of Robin Hood, his outlaws and their trade."

He is known to have formed one of the characters in the May games during the reign of Henry the Eighth, and had been probably introduced into them at a much earlier period. From the occurrence of this name on other occasions, there is good reason for supposing that it was a sort of generic appellation for any friar, and that it originated from the dress of the order, which was tucked or folded at the waist by means of a cord or girdle. Thus Chaucer, in his prologue to the Canterbury tales, says of the Reve;

"Tucked he was, as is a friar aboute:"

* Fordun's Scotichronicon, 1759, folio, tom. ii. p. 106.
* Polyolbion, song xxvi.
MORRIS DANCE.

And he describes one of the friars in the Sompnour's tale:

"With scripp and tipped staff, ytucked hie."

This friar maintained his situation in the morris under the reign of Elizabeth, being thus mentioned in Warner's Albion's England:

"Tho Robin Hood, liell John, frier Tucke and Marian defly play;"

but is not heard of afterwards. In Ben Jonson's Masque of gipsies, the clown takes notice of his omission in the dance?

IV. MAID MARIAN. None of the materials that constitute the more authentic history of Robin Hood, prove the existence of such a character in the shape of his mistress. There is a pretty French pastoral drama of the eleventh or twelfth century, entitled Le jeu du berger et de la bergere, in which the principal characters are Robin and Marion, a shepherd and shepherdess. Mr. Warton thought that our English Marian might be illustrated from this composition; but Mr. Ritson is unwilling to assent to this opinion, on the ground that the French Robin and Marion "are not the

ON THE ANCIENT ENGLISH

Robin and Marian of Sherwood." Yet Mr. Warton probably meant no more than that the name of Marian had been suggested from the above drama, which was a great favourite among the common people in France, and performed much about the season at which the May games were celebrated in England. The great intercourse between the countries might have been the means of importing this name amidst an infinite variety of other matters; and there is indeed no other mode of accounting for the introduction of a name which never occurs in the page of English history. We have seen that

* Marian, or as it is more frequently written Marion, is not formed, as some French writers have supposed, from Mary and Ann, but more probably from Mariamne the wife of Herod, whose name seems borrowed from that of Miriam נריה the prophetess, the sister of Aaron. Miriam is said to come from a Syrian word signifying mistress, or from מרי marar, bitterness. The name of Mary, evidently contracted from Miriam or Mariamne, does not occur till the time of the daughter of Joachim and Anne, the mother of Christ, at which period we find other Maries in the New Testament. It is remarkable that Maria, from Marius, should not occur among the Roman names of women, in like manner as we have Julla, Cornella, Fulvia, Proba, Valeria, &c., from Julius, Cornelius, Fulvius, Probatus, and
the story of Robin Hood was, at a very early period, of a dramatic cast; and it was perfectly natural that a principal character should be transferred from one drama to another. It might be thought likewise that the English Robin deserved his Marian as well as the other. The circumstance of the French Marian being acted by a boy contributes to support the above opinion; the part of the English character having been personated, though not always, in like manner. Little, if any, stress can be laid on the authority of an old play cited by Mr. Steevens to prove that "Maid Marian was originally a name assumed by Matilda the daughter of Robert Lord Fitzwater, while Robin Hood remained in a state of outlawry." This is rather to be considered as a dramatic fiction, designed to explain a character the origin of which had been long forgotten.

Maid Marian not only officiated as the paramour of Robin Hood in the May games, but as the queen or lady of the May, who seems to have

Valerius. The facetious and eccentric Edmund Gayton, in the dedication to his Festivous notes on Don Quixote, speaks of Mayd Myrian. He perhaps imagined that the morris dance had been suggested by the prophetess and her dancing women with their timbrels.

* Steevens's Shaksp. viii. 530.
been introduced long before the games of Robin Hood. In the isle of Man they not only elected a queen of May, but likewise a queen of winter. Gatherings for the May lady, as anciently for Robin Hood, were lately kept up at Cambridge, but in a corrupted form, the real occasion of this ceremony being, in all probability, quite unknown to the gatherers. There can be no doubt that the queen of the May is the legitimate representative of the Goddess Flora in the Roman festival.

The introduction of Robin Hood into the celebration of May probably suggested the addition of a king or lord of the May. In the year 1306 Robert Bruce caused himself to be crowned at Scone, and a second time by the hands of his mistress, the adulterous wife of the earl of Bovhan, who changed his name to David. It is reported that he said to his own wife on this occasion, "Yesterday we were but earl and countess, to day we are king and queen;" to which she replied, "True, you are now a summer king, but you may not chance to be a winter one." Matthew of Westminster has recorded this fact,

\[b\] Waldron's History of the isle of Man, 12mo, p. 95, where he has described the mock battle between the queens.
and Holinshd, who copies him, makes the lady say, that "she feared they should prove but as a summer king and queen, such as in country townes the yong folks chose for sport to dance about may-poles." In 1557 there was a May game in Fenchurch street, with a Lord and Lady of the May, and a morris dance. Both these characters are introduced in a morris in Fletcher's play of The two noble kinsmen, Act iii.; and, in the Knight of the burning pestle, a grocer's apprentice personates a lord of the May dressed out in "scarves, feathers, and rings." He is made to deliver a speech from the conduit to the populace, of which this is a part:

"London, to thee I do present the merry month of May,
Let each true subject be content to hear me what I say:
For from the top of conduit-head, as plainly may appear,
I will both tell my name to you, and wherefore I came here.
My name is Rafe, by due descent, though not ignoble I,
Yet far inferior to the flock of gracious grocery.
And by the common counsel of my fellows in the Strand,
With gilded staff, and crossed skarfe, the May lord here I stand."

A lord and lady are still preserved in some places where the Whitsun-ales continue to be

*Strype's Eccl. memorials, iii. 376.*
be celebrated, and perhaps in other morrises during the season of May.

To return to Maid Marian—She was usually dressed according to the fashion of the time, as we may collect from the figures of her in Mr. Tollett’s window, and Israel’s engraving. In both the kirtle and petticoat are alike; and the pendent veil is supported by the band. The English figure holds a flower, and has a fancy coronet as queen of the May. The other has apparently an apple in her hand, and her steeple head dress is what was actually worn in the middle of the fifteenth century by queens and ladies of high rank. Barnaby Rich, who wrote in the reigns of Elizabeth and James I., inveighing against the foppery of men’s apparel, exclaims, “And from whence commeth this wearing, and this embroidering of long locks, this curiosity that is used amongst men, in frizeling and curling of their haire, this gentlewoman-like starcht bands, so be-edged and belaced, fitter for Maid Marion in a Moris dance, then for him that hath either that spirit or courage that shold be in a gentleman$^d$?”

It appears that the Lady of the May was some-

$^d$ The honestie of this age, 1615, 4to, p. 35.
times carried in procession on men's shoulders; for Stephen Batman, speaking of the Pope and his ceremonies, states that he is carried on the backs of four deacons, "after the maner of carying whytepot queenes in Western May games". Her usual gait was nice and affected. Thus in the description of the family visit to the royal guest, in the old ballad of *The miller of Mansfield*:

"And so they jetted down towards the king's hall:
The merry old miller, with his hands on his side;
His wife, like Maid Marian did mince at that tide."

But although the May-lady was originally a character of some delicacy and importance, she appears to have afterwards declined in both respects. In the time of Elizabeth she was usually represented by some smooth-faced and effeminate youth. Falstaff tells the hostess, that "for

---

5 What these ladies exactly were is not easy to comprehend. *Whitepot* in old cookery was a kind of custard, made in a crust or dish with cream, eggs, pulse of apples, sugar, spices, and sippets of white or manchet bread. It is possible therefore that Maid Marian, being occasionally personated by a kitchen malkin or cook wench, obtained the title of a white-pot queen.

6 *Golden books of the leaden Goddes*, 1577, 4to, fo. 30.
7 Greene's *Quip for an upstart courtier*, sig. D. 3.
womanhood Maid Marian may be the Deputy's wife of the ward to her;" meaning perhaps that she was as masculine in her appearance as the country clown who personated Maid Marian: and in Fletcher's *Monsieur Thomas*, Dorothea desires her brother to conduct himself with more gentleness towards his mistress, unless he would chuse to marry *Malkyn the May lady*; another allusion to the degraded state of Maid Marian, who is here assimilated to a vulgar drudge or scullion both in name and condition. But during the whole of her existence mirth and gaiety were her constant companions. The translator of *The hospitall of incurable fooles*, 1600, 4to, speaking of Acco, the old woman who became mad on beholding her ugliness in a mirror, says that "one while shee could be as merrie as Maid Marrian." Nor was this character, even in later times, uniformly vulgar. Every one will call to mind Nicholas Breton's pretty sonnet of *Phyllida and Corydon*, where the shepherdess,

``

with garlands gay
Was made the Lady of the Maye."

V. **THE FOOL.** This character in the morris was the same, in point of dress, as the domestic
buffoon of his time. In Mr. Tollett's window he has additional bells tied to his arms and ankles as a morris dancer, but is, in other respects, the English fool of the fifteenth century. Yet the habit of this eccentric person was not the same in all countries, nor even uniform in the same country. Accordingly he is very differently accoutred in the Flemish print. He has a cap or hood with asses' ears, and a row of bells for the crest; in his left hand he carries a bauble, and over his right arm hangs a cloth or napkin. He wears behind what seems intended for a purse or wallet, with which the fool in the old German prints is generally exhibited. It is certain that there was only one fool in the morris; and therefore Mr. Steevens and Mr. Tollett have erred in supposing the figure No. 1, in the window to be the Bavian fool with the bib. The former gentleman had apparently misconceived the following passage in Fletcher's Two noble kinsmen,

"...and next the fool,
The Bavian, with long tail and eke long tool."

Here are not two fools described. The construction is, "next comes the fool, i.e. the Bavian fool, &c." This might have been the idiot
fool, and so denominated from his wearing a bib, in French *bavon*¹, because he drивelled. Thus in *Bonduca*, Act v., Decius talks of a "dull slavering fool." The tricks of the Bavian, his tumbling and barking like a dog, suggested perhaps by the conduct of Robert the Devil when disguised as a fool in his well known and once popular romance, were peculiar to the morris dance described in *The two noble kinsmen*, which has some other characters that seem to have been introduced for stage effect, and not to have belonged to the genuine morris. The tail was the fox tail that was sometimes worn by the morris fool; and the long tool will be best understood by referring to the cut of the idiot in

---

¹ *Bavon* or *bavette*, is from *bave*, spittle. Hence the middle age Latin term for a fool, *bavatus*. See Ducange *Gloss*. This is a very plausible etymology, and might stand well enough by itself; but it must not be concealed that in some of the Northern languages *Bavian* signifies a monkey or *baboon*. Whether Fletcher, who seems the only writer that has made use of this word, applied it to the fool in question on account of the *monkey tricks* that he played, remains to be ascertained. If we could discover the names of the characters in a French, Dutch, or German morris of this time, some light might be thrown on the subject.

*Le Drayton's Works* 247
*Munchen v Baboon*
*Cameron's *Imbems** p 78
*Narcy *Lips.* v. *Babian* v. *Bavain*
the genuine copy of the dance of death usually, though improperly, ascribed to Holbein, and by reflecting on some peculiar properties and qualifications of the idiot character.

What Mr. Tollett has termed a bib was in fact no uncommon part of the male dress in the fifteenth century. Some of the contemporary figures of the Beverley minstrels are so habited, as well as others in the representation of the Whitsun ale at Cirencester¹. Whatever character the supposed Bavian of the window was, he is also found in the print by Israel on the left hand of the fool, not only in the same habit, but with his hands and feet precisely in similar attitudes. There is no doubt that the morris dance was in some respects a sort of chironomy; and Higgins, the English editor of Junius's Nomenclator, has actually translated the word chironomia by "the morrise dance". In the absence of some of the other characters of the morris dance, the exertions of the fool appear to have been increased,

¹ See Carter's Specimens of ancient sculpture and painting, vol. ii pl. xiii. Nos. 5 and 13, and pl. xxxvi.

² Edit. 1585, 12mo, p. 299. See likewise the article chironomus in p. 521.
as we learn from Ben Jonson's *Entertainment at Althope*:

"But see the hobby-horse is forgot.
Foole, it must be your lot,
To supply his want with faces
And some other buffon graces.
You know how."—

Coryat relates that near Montreuil he saw "a Whitsuntide foole disguised like a foole, wearing a long coate, wherein there were many severall peeces of cloth of divers colours, at the corners whereof there hanged the tailes of squirrels: he bestowed a little peece of plate, wherein was expressed the effigies of the Virgin Mary, upon every one that gave him money: for he begged money of all travellers for the benefite of the parish church." The romance of *The spiritual Quixote* has a morris fool with a fox's tail depending from his cap, and a sheep bell attached to his hinder parts. In the modern morris dance the fool is continued, but his real character and dress appear to have been long since forgotten. In some places he is called the *Squire*.

VI. *The Piper*. Sometimes called Tom Piper, an obvious and necessary attendant on a morris,
and who requires very little illustration. Mr. Steevens has already referred to Drayton for the mention of him; and Spenser, in his third eclogue, speaking of the rimes of bad poets, observes that

"Tom Piper makes as little melodie;"

whence we are to infer that his music was not usually of the very best kind. The resemblance as to attitude and dress, between the figures of this character in Mr. Tollett's painting and the Flemish print, is remarkable. In both we have the sword and feather. What Mr. Tollett has termed his silver shield seems a mistake for the lower part or flap of his stomacher.

VII. The Hobby-Horse; of which the earliest vestige now remaining is in the painted window at Betley. It has been already observed that he was often omitted in the morris. During the reign of Elizabeth the Puritans made considerable havoc among the May-games, by their preachings and invectives. Poor Maid Marian was assimilated to the whore of Babylon; friar Tuck was deemed a remnant of Popery, and the Hobby-horse an impious and Pagan superstition; and they were at length most completely put to the rout as the bitterest enemies of religion. King James's book of sports restored the lady and the
ON THE ANCIENT ENGLISH

hobby-horse: but during the commonwealth they were again attacked by a new set of fanatics; and together with the whole of the May festivities, the Whitsun-ales &c., in many parts of England degraded. At the restoration they were once more revived. The allusions to the omission of the Hobby-horse are frequent in the old plays, and the line

"For O, for O, the hobby horse is forgot,"

is termed by Hamlet an epitaph, which Mr. Theobald supposed, with great probability, to have been satirical. The following extract from a

— Yet, in the reign of Charles the Second, Thomas Hall, another puritanical writer, published his Funebria Florae, the Downfall of May-games, 1661, 4to, in which, amidst a great deal of silly declamation against these innocent amusements, he maintains that "Papists are forward to give the people May-poles, and the Pope’s holiness with might and main keeps up his superstitious festivals as a prime prop of his tottering kingdom." That "by these sensual sports and carnal-flesh-pleasing ways of wine, women, dancing, revelling, &c., he hath gained more souls, than by all the tortures and cruel persecutions that he could invent." He adds, "What a sad account will these libertines have to make, when the Lord shall demand of them, where wast thou such a night? why, my Lord, I was with the pro- phane rabble, stealing May-poles; and where wast thou such a day? why, my Lord, I was drinking, dancing, dallying, ranting, whoring, carousing, &c."
MORRIS DANCE. 465

scene in Beaumont and Fletcher's Women pleased, Act iv. will best show the sentiments of the puritans on this occasion, and which the author has deservedly ridiculed:

HOB.
Surely I will dance no more, 'tis most ridiculous,
I find my wife's instructions now mere verities,
My learned wife's, she often hath pronounced to me
My safety; Bowby, desist these sports, thou art damn'd else.
This beast of Babylon I will never back again,
His pace is sure profane, and his lewd wi-bees,
The sons of Hymyn and Gymyn, in the wilderness.

FAR.
For neighbour Bowby, in your fits again?
Your zeal swears, this is not careful, neighbour,
The Hobby-horse is a seamy Hobby-horse.

HOB.
The beast is an unseemly, and a lewd beast,
And got at Rome by the Pope's coach-horses,
His mother was the mare of ignorance.

SOTO.
Cobler thou ly'st, and thou wert a thousand coblers
His mother was an honest mare, and a mare of good credit,
Scorn'd any coach-horse the Pope had; thou art foolish,
And thy blind zeal makes thee abuse the beast.

HOB.
I do desist thee and thy foot-cloth too,
And tell thee to thy face, this profane riding
I feel it in my conscience, and I dare speak it,
This unbridled ambling hath brought a scourge upon us.

VOL. II. 2 H
Will you dance no more, neighbour?

Surely no,
Carry the beast to his crib: I have renounc'd him
And all his works.

Shall the Hobby-horse be forgot then?
The hopeful Hobby-horse, shall he lye founder'd?

I cry out on't,
'Twas the forerunning sin brought in those tilted-staves,
They brandish 'gainst the church, the Devil calls May poles.

Take up your horse again, and girth him to ye,
And girth him handsomely, good neighbour Bowdy.

I spit at him.

Spit in the horse-face, cobler?
Thou out-of-tune psalm-singing slave; spit in his visonmy.

I spit again, and thus I rise against him:
Against this beast, that signify'd destruction,
Foreshew'd i'th' falls of monarchies.

I' th' face of him?
Spit such another spit, by this hand cobler,
I'll make ye set a new piece o' your nose there;
Take't up I say, and dance without more bidding.
MORRIS DANCE.

And dance as you were wont; you have been excellent,
And are still but for this new nicety,
And your wife's learned lectures; take up the Hobby-horse,
Come, 'tis a thing thou hast lov'd with all thy heart, Bomby,
And wouldst do still, but for the round-breech'd brothers.
You were not thus in the morning; take 't up I say,
Do not delay, but do it: you know I am officer
And I know 'tis unfit all these good fellows
Should wait the cooling of your zealous porridge;
Chuse whether you will dance, or have me execute;
I'll clap your neck i' th' stocks, and there I'll make ye
Dance a whole day, and dance with these at night too.
You mend old shoes well, mend your old manners better,
And suddenly see you leave off this sincerity,
This new hot batch, borrowed from some brown baker,
Some learned brother, or I'll so bait ye for 't,
Take it quickly up.

Hob.

I take my persecution,
And thus I am forc'd a by-word to my brethren.

The Hobby-horse was represented by a man equipped with as much pasteboard as was sufficient to form the head and hinder parts of a horse, the quadrupedal defects being concealed by a long mantle or footcloth that nearly touched the ground. The performer on this occasion exerted all his skill in burlesque horsemanship. In Sampson's play of The vowbreaker, 1636, a miller personates the hobby-horse; and being angry that the mayor of the city is put in compe-
tion with him, exclaims, "Let the major play the hobby-horse among his brethren, and he will, I hope our towne-lads cannot want a hobby-horse. Have I practic'd my renes, my careares, my pranckers, my ambles, my false trots, my smooth ambles and Canterbury paces, and shall master major put me besides the hobby-horse? Have I borrowed the forehorse bells, his plumes and braveries, nay had his mane new shorne and frizl'd, and shall the major put me besides the hobby-horse?"

Whoever happens to recollect the manner in which Mr. Bayes's troops in the Rehearsal are exhibited on the stage, will have a tolerably correct notion of a morris hobby-horse. Additional remains of the Pyrrhic or sword dance are preserved in the daggers stuck in the man's cheeks, which constituted one of the hocus-pocus or legerdemain tricks practised by this character, among which were the threading of a needle, and the transferring of an egg from one hand to the other, called by Ben Jonson the travels of the egg. To the horse's mouth was suspended a ladle for the purpose of gathering money from the spectators. In later times the fool appears to have

\* Every man out of his humour, Act ii. Sc. 1.
performed this office, as may be collected from Nashe's play of *Summer's last will and testament*, where this stage direction occurs, "Ver goes in and fetcheth out the Hobby-horse and the morris daunce who daunce about." Ver then says, "About, about, lively, put your horse to it, reyne him harder, jerke him with your wand, sit fast, sit fast, man; *foole, holde up your ladle there.*" Will Summers is made to say, "You friend with the hobby-horse, goe not too fast, for feare of wearing out my lord's tyle-stones with your hob-nayles." Afterwards there enter three clowns and three maids, who dance the morris, and at the same time sing the following song:

"Trip and goe, heave and hoe,
   Up and downe, to and fro,
   From the town, to the grove,
   Two and two, let us rove,
   A maying, a playing;
   Love hath no gainsaying:
   So merrily trip and goe."

Lord Orford in his catalogue of English engravers, under the article of Peter Stent, has described two paintings at Lord Fitzwilliam's on Richmond green which came out of the old neighbouring palace. They were executed by Vinckenbosh, about the end of the reign of James I., and
exhibit views of the above palace; in one of these pictures a morris dance is introduced, consisting of seven figures, viz. a fool, a hobby-horse, a piper, a Maid Marian, and three other dancers, the rest of the figures being spectators. Of these the first four and one of the dancers are reduced in the annexed plate from a tracing made by the late Captain Grose. The fool has an inflated bladder or eel-skin with a ladle at the end of it, and with this he is collecting money. The piper is pretty much in his original state; but the hobby-horse wants the legerdemain apparatus, and Maid Marian is not remarkable for the elegance of her person.

Dr. Plott, in his History of Staffordshire, p. 434, mentions that within memory, at Abbot's or Paget's Bromley, they had a sort of sport which they celebrated at Christmas, or on new year and twelfth days, called the Hobby-horse dance, from a person who carried the image of a horse between his legs made of thin boards, and in his hand a bow and arrow. The latter passing through a hole in the bow, and stopping on a shoulder, made a snapping noise when drawn to and fro, keeping time with the musick. With this man danced six others, carrying on their shoulders as many rein deer heads, with the arms
MORRIS DANCE.

of the chief families to whom the revenues of the
town belonged. They danced the heys and other
country dances. To the above hobby horse dance
there belonged a pot, which was kept by turns
by the reeves of the town, who provided cakes
and ale to put into this pot; all people who had
any kindness for the good intent of the institution
of the sport giving pence a piece for themselves
and families. Foreigners also that came to see it
contributed; and the money, after defraying the
expense of the cakes and ale, went to repair the
church and support the poor: which charges,
adds the doctor, are not now perhaps so cheer-
fully borne.

A short time before the révolution in France,
the May games and morris dance were celebrated
in many parts of that country, accompanied by
a fool and a hobby-horse. The latter was termed
un chevalet; and, if the authority of Minsheu be
not questionable, the Spaniards had the same cha-
acter under the name of tarascaº. It is a Dragon. See Sen of

VIII. THE DRAGON. The earliest mention
of him as a part of the morris dance we have al-
ready seen in the extract from Stubbes's Anatomie

* Spanish dictionary.
of abuses; and he is likewise introduced in a morris, in Sampson's play of the Powlbaker, or fayre maid of Clifton, 1633, where a fellow says, "I'll be a fiery dragon:" on which, another, who had undertaken the hobby-horse, observes that he will be "a thund'ring Saint George as ever rode on horseback." This seems to afford a clue to the use of this dragon, who was probably attacked in some ludicrous manner by the hobby-horse saint, and may perhaps be the Devil alluded to in the extract already given from Fetherstone's Dialogue against dancing.

IX. The Morris Dancers. By these are meant the common dancers in the late morrises, and who were not distinguished by any particular appellation, though in earlier times it is probable that each individual had his separate title. If there were any reason for a contrary opinion, it might depend on the costume of numbers 10 and 11 in Mr. Tollett's window, which may perhaps belong to the present class. There are likewise two similar figures in the Flemish print; and the coincidence in their attitudes is no less remarkable than it is in those of some of the other characters. The circumstance too of one only wearing a feather in his hat is deserving of notice, as it is the same
in both the representations. The streamers which proceed from their sleeves and flutter in the wind, though continued in very modern times, were anciently not peculiar to morris dancers, examples of them occurring in many old prints? In the reign of Henry the Eighth the morris dancers were dressed in gilt leather and silver paper, and sometimes in coats of white spangled fustian. They had purses at their girdles, and garters to which bells were attached. The latter have been always a part of the furniture of the more active characters in the morris, and the use of them is of great antiquity. The thurhling ornamenti of the feet among the Jewish women are reprobated in Isaiah iii. 16. 18. Gratius Faliscus, who wrote his poem on hunting in the time of Augustus, has alluded to the practice of dancing with bells on the feet among the Egyptian priests of Canopus, in the following lines:

"Vix operata suo sacra ad Bubastia liuo
Velatur sonipes aestivi turba Canopi."

Cynegeticum, lib. i. 42.

There is good reason for believing that the

---

See the plate of ancient cards, xxxi. in Strutt's Sports and pastimes, where a knave or attendant is dressed in this manner.

Churchwardens' accounts at Kingston, in Lysons's Em- pirons of London, i. p. 227, 228.
474 ON THE ANCIENT ENGLISH

morris bells were borrowed from the genuine Moorish dance; a circumstance that tends to corroborate the opinion that has been already offered with respect to the etymology of the morris. Among the beautiful habits of various nations, published by Hans Weigel at Nuremberg, in 1577, there is the figure of an African lady of the kingdom of Fez in the act of dancing, with bells at her feet. A copy of it is here exhibited.
MORRIS DANCE.

The number of bells round each leg of the morris dancers amounted from twenty to forty. They had various appellations, as the fore-bell, the second bell, the treble, the tenor, the base, and the double bell. Sometimes they used trebles only; but these refinements were of later times. The bells were occasionally jingled by the hands, or placed on the arms or wrists of the parties. Scarves, ribbands, and laces hung all over with gold rings, and even precious stones, are also mentioned in the time of Elizabeth. The miller, in the play of the Vowbreaker, says he is come to borrow "a few ribbandes, bracelets, ear-rings, wyertyers," and silke girdles and handkerchers for a morice and a show before the queene." The handkerchiefs, or napkins as they

---

Stubbes's Anatomie of abuses, ubi supra.

* See Rowley's Witch of Edmonton, 1658, Act i. Sc. 2.

† Stubbes, ubi supra. Knight of the burning pestle, Act iv.

‡ Stubbes, ubi supra. Jonson's Mask of gipsies. Holme's Academy of armory, book iii. p. 169, whence the following cut has been borrowed, which, rude as it is, may serve to convey some idea of the manner in which the handkerchiefs were used.
are sometimes called, were held in the hand, or tied to the shoulders. In Shirley's *Lady of pleasure*, 1637, Act i. Aretina thus inveighs against the amusements of the country:

"to observe with what solemnity
They keep their wakes, and throw for pewter candlestickes,
How they become the morris, with whose bells
They ring all into Whitson ales, and sweate
Through twenty scarffes and napkins, till the Hobby horse
Tire, and the maide Marrian dissolv'd to a gelly,
Be kept for spoone meate."

The early use of the feather in the hat appears both in Mr. Tollett's window and the Flemish print; a fashion that was continued a long time afterwards. Sometimes the hat was decorated with a nosegay, or with the herb *thrift*, formerly called *our lady's cushion*.

Enough has been said to show that the collective number of the morris dancers has continually varied according to circumstances, in the same manner as did their habits. In Israel's print

---

* Knight of the burning pestle, Act iv.*
* Fox grceuli, 1623, p. 49.*
* Fletcher's *Women pleased*, Act iv.*
* Greene's *Quip for an upstart courtier*, sign. B. 2.*
MORRIS DANCE.

they are nine; in Mr. Tollett's window, eleven. Mr. Strutt has observed that on his sixteenth plate there are only five, exclusive of the two musicians; but it is conceived that what he refers to is not a morris, but a dance of fools. There is a pamphlet entitled, Old Meg of Herefordshire for a Mayd Marian and Hereford town for a morris dance, or 12 morris dancers in Herefordshire of 1200 years old, 1609, &c.

In the painting by Vinckenboom, at Richmond, there are seven figures. In Blount's Glossographia, 1656, the Morisco is defined, "a dance wherein there were usually five men and a boy dressed in a girles habit, whom they call Maid Marrian." The morris in Fletcher's Two noble kinsmen contains some characters, which, as

---

* This tract is mentioned by Sir William Temple, in his Essay on health and long life, from the communication of Lord Leicester. Howel, in his Parly of beasts, 1660, has recorded that "of late years ther were call'd out within three miles compasse ten men that were a thousand years between them, one supplying what the other wanted of a hundred years spiece, and they danc'd the morris divers hours together in the market place with a taborer before them 103 years old, and a maid Mariam 105," p. 122. This seems to allude to the same event.
they are nowhere else to be found, might have been the poet's own invention, and designed for stage effect:

"The chambermaid, and serving man by night
That seek out silent hanging: Then mine host
And his fat spouse, that welcomes to their cost
The gauled traveller, and with a beckning
Informs the tapster to inflame the reck'ning
Then the beast-eating clown, and next the fool,
The Bavian, with long tail and eke long tool,
Cun multis aliis, that make a dance."

Mr. Ritson has taken notice of an old wooden cut "preserved on the title of a penny-history, (Adam Bell, &c.) printed at Newcastle in 1772," and which represents, in his opinion, a morris dance consisting of the following personages:
1. A bishop. 2. Robin Hood. 3. The potter or beggar. 4. Little John. 5. Friar Tuck. 6. Maid Marian. He remarks that the execution of the whole is too rude to merit a copy, a position that is not meant to be controverted; but it is necessary to introduce the cut in this place for the purpose of correcting an error into which the above ingenious writer has inadvertently fallen. It is proper to mention that it originally appeared on the title page to the first known
MORRIS DANCE.

edition of *Robin Hood's garland*, printed in 1670, 18mo.

Now this cut is certainly *not* the representation of a morris dance, but merely of the principal characters belonging to the garland. These are, Robin Hood, Little John, *queen Catherine*, the bishop, the *curtal frier* (not Tuck,) and the beggar. Even though it were admitted that Maid Marian and Friar Tuck were intended to be given, it could not be maintained that either the bishop or the beggar made part of a morris.
ON THE ANCIENT ENGLISH

There still remain some characters in Mr. Tol-lett's window, of which no description can be here attempted, viz. Nos. 1, 4, 6, and 7. As these are also found in the Flemish print they cannot possibly belong to Robin Hood's company; and therefore their learned proprietor would, doubtless, have seen the necessity of reconsidering his explanations. The resemblance between the two ancient representations is sufficiently remarkable to warrant a conjecture that the window has been originally executed by some foreign artist; and that the panes with the English friar, the hobby-horse, and the may-pole have been since added.

Mr. Waldron has informed us that he saw in the summer of 1783, at Richmond in Surry, a troop of morris dancers from Abingdon, ac-

---

b Compare No. 1, with the left hand figure at bottom in the print; No. 4, with the left hand figure at top; No. 6, with the right hand figure at bottom; and No. 7, with the right hand figure at top. This last character in the Flemish print has a flower in his hat as well as No. 4. Query if that ornament have been accidentally omitted by the English engraver?

c This gentleman's death is recorded to have happened Oct. 22d, 1779. Gough's Brit. topogr. ii. 239.
MORRIS DANCE.

accompanied by a fool in a motley jacket, who carried in his hand a staff about two feet long, with a blown bladder at the end of it, with which he either buffeted the crowd to keep them at a proper distance from the dancers, or played tricks for the diversion of the spectators. The dancers and the fool were Berkshire husbandmen taking an annual circuit to collect money. Mr. Ritson too has noticed that morris dancers are yet annually seen in Norfolk, and make their constant appearance in Lancashire. He has also preserved a newspaper article respecting some morris dancers of Pendleton, who paid their annual visit to Salford, in 1792; and a very few years since another company of this kind was seen at Usk in Monmouthshire, which was attended by a boy Maid Marian, a hobby-horse, and a fool. They professed to have kept up the ceremony at that place for the last three hundred years. It has been thought worth while to record

---

d See his continuation to Ben Jonson's sad shepherd, 1782, 8vo, p. 255, a work of very considerable merit, and which will materially diminish the regret of all readers of taste that the original was left unfinished.

e Robin Hood, I. cviii.

VOL. II. 21
these modern instances, because it is extremely probable that from the present rage for refinement and innovation, there will remain, in the course of a short time, but few vestiges of our popular customs and antiquities.
INDEX.

"Commoditas homines studiosos invitavit librorum Indices comparare, quibus minimo labore ad id quod quisque quæseret, tanquam manu duceretur."

**CICERO AD ATTICUM.**

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>A</em>pronan fables, account of a collection of them made during the middle ages</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>——, moralized</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alligator, a conjecture on the derivation of this word</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anachronisms, those of Shakspeare pointed out</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angels, cracked</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anglo-Norman song</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apemantus, his character whence borrowed</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apollonius Tyaneus, account of this romance</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeal for treason, the ceremony observed in the combats on that occasion</td>
<td>8, 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archee or Archy Armstrong, the fool of James I. and Charles I.</td>
<td>308, 312, 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armin Robert, an imitator of Shakspeare in his play of The valiant Welshman</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ars moriendi, account of a print copied from it</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 1 2
INDEX.

Arvals, description of them ........................................... 203

B.
Bartholomaeus de proprietatibus rerum, account of this book ......................................................... 278
Basilisk, its fabulous property ............................................. 14
Bauble, the fool’s, description of various sorts of it 117, 318
Bavian fool ........................................................................ 459
Beaufort, Cardinal, strictures on a celebrated painting of his death ................................................................. 20
Beaumont and Fletcher, one edition of their plays curious for the prints ...................................................... 283
Bear-licking, popular notions respecting it ................................................. 29
Bed, blessing of the bridal .................................................... 273
Belly and the members, origin of this apologue investigated ................................................................. 76
Bercheur or Berchorius, his Repertorium morale .... 350
———, whether the author of the Gesta Romanorum 350
Bestiarium, an old work on natural history ........ 340, 344
Boccaccio, account of the English translation of his Decameron .............................................................. 109
Bow, the awkward use of it by crowkeepers ........ 166
Bromyard, John, an old English preacher, his Summa praedicanensis described ........................................... 347
Brothers, signs anciently belonging to them described 133
———, jesters employed in them ......................................... 73, 104

C.
Cardanus’s confort, a book used by Shakspeare .... 238
Casket story, in The merchant of Venice, remarks on 276
Catullus, a remarkable coincidence between a passage in this author and one in Shakspeare ..................... 239
Cavendish, some remarks on his life of Wolsey ........ 51
Cavace & Testago de Pencroflus at the end.
INDEX.

Caxton, his chess book not didactic ................. 341
———, not the author of a chronicle ascribed to him .................. 174, 324
Ceremonies, popular, modern corruptions in them noticed .......................... 449
Chastellain, George, his account of the manner in which the duke of Gloucester was put to death ...... 16
Chopine, description of it .............................. 231
Gilkart, the favourite hound of Prince Llewellyn, a story relating to him ..................... 382
Clarence, duke of, the manner of his death .......... 17
Cleopatra, her trick upon Marc Antony ............... 88
Clerk of Chatham, in King Henry the Sixth, an unreal character .......................... 24
Clowns in old plays, classification of them .......... 303
———, Various remarks on ........ 97, 118, 134, 272, 299

See Fool
Coin with cracked edges, hoarded by usurers ...... 235
Combats single, in cases of treason, ceremonies observed in them .................. 8, 278
Comet, a medal stricken to commemorate that which appeared on the death of Julius Caesar ...... 62
Concert, improperly used for consort ................ 3
Contes devots, account of them ...................... 339
Cornelius's tub, uncertainty of the origin of this expression .......................... 70
Coroners, their conduct satirized by Shakspeare ... 261
Coryat, a curious quotation from him ................ 28
Coventry plays, an extract from one of them ...... 241
Critic on Shakspeare, a female one censured .......... 104
Crotilum, account of this ancient instrument .......... 320
Crowns of the sun, the coins so called described .... 132
INDEX

Crying clubs, illustration of that custom .................. 51
Cudar Teddy, an idiot so called ............................. 165
Cupid, his golden shaft ........................................... 273
Cymbeline, remarks on the story of this play ............. 109

D.
Daiphantus, a work by Scoloker, in which Hamlet is
alluded to ..................................................... 245, 263
Danes, formerly remarkable for hard drinking .......... 219
Death and the lady, old representations of ............... 265
Dedications, prices of in the time of Elizabeth .......... 423
Devices, whence those of the knights in Pesicles were
borrowed ....................................................... 126
Devils invoked by witches, account of them ............ 5
Dragon, a character in the morris dance ................. 472
Drinking horns, formerly carried by lunatics, &c. .... 164
Drinking pots with hoops, explained ...................... 23
Dum is in the mire, an old proverbial phrase .......... 189

E.
Ego et rex meus, remarks on this expression .............. 47
Elf-knots ......................................................... 182
Elf-locks ......................................................... 187
Elf-stones ....................................................... ibid
Elizabeth Queen, a compliment to her ................... 45
Eloisa, some compositions by her noticed ............... 255
Ephesiacs of Xenophon, a romance which is supposed
to have furnished a material incident in the story
of Romeo and Juliet ........................................ 199
Euripide, whence the name borrowed by Shakspeare 103
Evil spirits, how the Greeks expelled them from dying
persons ......................................................... 21
**INDEX.**

**F.**

*Fair lady of Norwich, origin of a curious story so entitled* ........................................ 378

*Farmer Doctor, a mistake in a note by him pointed out* ........................................ 420

*Fool, Charles the First’s* ........................................ 308

*—, City and corporation* ........................................ 304

*—, Court* ........................................ 308

*—, Domestic* ........................................ 304, 306

*—, Duke of Mantua’s, story of him* ........................................ 312

*—, Earl of Suffolk’s* ........................................ 309

*—, Female* ........................................ 304

*—, Fortune’s* ........................................ 189

*—, In brothels* ........................................ 73, 304

*—, In dumb shows at fairs* ........................................ 305

*—, In the mysteries and moralities* ........................................ 304

*—, Lord Mansel’s* ........................................ 310

*—, Louis the Thirteenth’s* ........................................ 312

*—, Morris* ........................................ 305, 458

*—, Mountebank’s* ........................................ 305

*—, Pope’s* ........................................ 306

*—, Proverb relating to him explained* ........................................ 314

*—, Sir Thomas More’s* ........................................ 326

*—, Stage, his office* ........................................ 315, 328

*—, Story of a Welsh one* ........................................ 310

*—, Strumpet’s* ........................................ 73, 304

*—, Tavern* ........................................ 304

*—, Various remarks on this character* 73, 158, 169, 272, 299

*—, Whitson ale* ........................................ 305

*—, William the Conqueror’s* ........................................ 306

*Fool’s, Bauble* ........................................ 318

*—, Cockscomb* ........................................ 317
INDEX.

Fool's, Combat with Death .......................... 129
—, Dress ........................................... 316, 321
—, General mode of behaviour ..................... 311
—, Punishment ..................................... 313
Fools, pre-eminence of those in Shakespeare's plays 327
—, Their decline ................................... 308, 329
  See Clowns.
Fortunatus, origin of the story of this romance ... 391
Fox-tails, how worn by ladies in the reign of Edw. I. 323
French songs and ballads ............................. 214, 256, 258
Frier John and frier Richard, a curious story so enti-
titled ............................................. 125, 378
Frier Tuck; origin of his name ........................ 450
Funeral feasts, borrowed from the ancients ........... 202

G.
Gentlemen, who were so formerly .................... 186, 262, 277
Gesta Romanorum ................................. 138, 139, 140, 142, 143, 171
  Analysis of a work under this name
  composed in England ................................ 365
  Enquiries concerning its authors .................... 349, 420 ...................... 421
  Manuscripts of it .................................. 356, 364, 426
  Printed editions of it ............................... 356, 422, 427
  Question examined whether composed in England ......... 363
  Stories from it used in the pulpit or
  otherwise to entertain the monks 348, 349
  Translations of it ................................. 359, 421, 422
  Two works under this name ........................ 338
Ghosts, damned .................................... 245
—, Reasons for their appearing ...................... 220
—, Why exclusively addressed by scholars ........... 200
INDEX.

Ghosts, Why said to fast .......................... 222
——, Why they disappeared at the dawn of day ... 224
Gis, a corruption of Jesus .......................... 260
Gloucester, duke of, discordant accounts of his death 16
Gower, supposed to have translated the Gesta Romanorum into English .................. 422
Grasoe, when this title was first used ............. 13
Gray, Mr., borrowed from Shakspeare .......... 50
Green eyes, less uncommon formerly than at present 193
Green sleeves, some account of an old tune so called . 273
Guido of Colonna, his Troy book not an original work as usually supposed, but borrowed from Benoit de Saint More a Norman French poet ........ 65
Guillelmus Hilacensis, singular title bestowed on himself .............................. 341
Guy Faux, how treated by the modern populace .. 448

H.

Hamlet, alluded to in Scoloker’s Daiphantus ...... 265
——, Enigmatical speech by him explained .... 251
——, His madness .............................. 229
Heaping coals of fire on a person’s head, explanation of this phrase ..................... 177
Heart, the seat of courage among the ancients ... 83
Hearts and hands ................................... 270
Henbane ............................................ 223
Heraldry, ridiculed by Shakspeare ................. 262
Herb John, a proverbial expression relating to it 269
Herod, account of his character in the old mysteries 241
Hobby-horse, a character in the morris dance .... 463
Hugo de Sancto Victore, some tales and fables ascribed to him .......................... 344
Hume, Mr., a singular remark by him .......... 18
INDEX:

I.

Irael Von Mechelin, account of a curious print engraven by him representing a morris dance ... 446
Jackimo, remarks on this name ......................... 96
Jack of the clockhouse ................................ 38
Jesus, corruption of his name into Gis ................. 260
——, name of, inscribed on swords ...................... 229
Joculator, ancient meaning of this word ............... 307
Jourdain, Margery, some account of her ................ 6

K.

Killigrew, not a regular jester .......................... 309
King Henry the Sixth, account of prayers composed by him ........................................ 38
———, Reasons why the whole of the plays on his reign were not written by Shakspeare 31
King Lear, an unpublished story of him and his daughters ........................................... 171
Knight, remarks on this title ............................ 103

L.

Labyrinthus, the author of this Latin comedy indebted to Shakspeare ..................................... 182
Lady of the May ........................................... 435
Lark, parallel passages relating to his singing extracted from old poets .......................... 99
Lawyers, compared to frogs by an old monkish writer ................................................. 351
Leland, probably translated the Gesta Romanorum 421, 425
Lord of the May ........................................... 454
Louth, Bishop, mistaken in his opinion concerning wasted bread ................................. 210
INDEX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lullaby songs, remarks on them</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------, Specimens of</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lydgate, monk of Bury, supposed to have been concerned in an English translation of the Gesta Romanorum</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lying at Ladies' feet, an ancient custom</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maid Marian, her character in the morris dance described</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majesty, when first used as a title by sovereigns</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man, how expressed in the Chinese language</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuscript, account of a beautiful one</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maret, fool of Louis XIII, story of him</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marian, derivation of this name</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marie de France, a fable written by her</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, John, some account of him</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary, when this name first used</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masques, representations of ancient</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matachins, dance of</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May games</td>
<td>439, 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------, censured by the Puritans</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May lady</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure for measure, a story resembling its plot</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merchant, particular application of this word in the time of Shakespeare</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mistletoe, ancient prejudice against the berries of it</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monarch of the North, a Devil invoked by witches</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monkies, the ancient manner of retaining them</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montfaucon, a mistake by him pointed out</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morality, singular incident in one</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Moralisations, the practice of adding them to various works in former times .......................... 240
Morris dance, characters of which it was composed .......................... 448
———, Different sorts of it described .......................... 440
———, Etymology of ........................................... 423
———, French ...................................................... 437, 471
———, Music to a French one .................................. 438
———, Origin of ................................................... 433
———, Representations of it described 445, 446, 469
———, When first introduced into England ........................ 439
Morris dancers, described .................................. 472
Muckle John, fool of Charles I. .................................. 308

N.
Nashe, a story from his Lenten stuffe .................................. 88
Norman drinking song ............................................ 215
North, monarch of the, a Devil so called ................................ 6

O.
Occleve, indebted to the Gesta Romanorum for two of his stories .................................. 390, 420
———, Supposed to have translated the Gesta Romanorum into English .................................. 422
Odo de Ceriton, his tales and fables .................................. 343
Specimens of them .................................................. 345
Orleans, duke of, account of his poems .................................. 254
Ovid, his Metamorphoses moralized .................................. 343

P.
Painters, their errors in costume .................................. 284
Paradin's heroicall devises, a book probably used by the author of Pericles .................................. 126
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parkes, William, quotations from his <em>Curtaine-draver of the world</em></td>
<td>75, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partizan, a different weapon from the pike</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patenson, the fool of Sir Thomas More</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peacock pie</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pengelden, Rees, a Welsh fool, story of him</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentapolis, account of</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pericles, the story of this play examined</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persens and Andromeda, errors of artists in representing the story of it</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persens's horse, a critique on it</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pheasant pie</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plitting of horses' manes, a superstitious notion, explained</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Players, censured for their stage interpolations</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor Tom, hints for dressing this character on the stage</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preachers, account of ancient</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------, Their custom of introducing stories into their sermons</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proverbs, old ones explained</td>
<td>314, 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provincial roses, account of</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punch, Dr. Johnson mistaken in his opinion concerning the origin of this theatrical character</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quail-fighting, remarks on</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raoul le Fevre, account of his history of Troy</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receipt, to make men seem like horses</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reels, danced by witches</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

Raynard the fox, when this romance was composed . 347
Richard III., his deformity . 35
Riddles, their occasional introduction into ancient romances . 121
Ritson, Mr., a mistake by him corrected . 478
Robin Rush, the idiot fool of Lord Bussy Mansel . 310
Robinson, Richard, prices of his dedications . 425
Some curious works by him specified . 423
Rome, pronunciation of this word in Shakspeare's time . 81
Romeo and Juliet, the original story of this play borrowed in part from a Greek romance . 198
Rosemary, its use at funerals . 195
Roses of Provins . 247
Rowe, his edition of Shakspeare curious for the prints . 283

S.

Scoloker, Antony, his Daiphantus . 245, 265
Seldom comes the better, explanation of this phrase . 33
Seven wise masters, the Gesta Romanorum indebted to it . 377, 381
Shakspeare, his correct knowledge of the ceremonies belonging to the Romish church . 20
———, his metaphors often careless and confused . 40
———, ridiculed by Fletcher . 222, 224
———, the quarto editions of his plays full of typographical errors . 241
Shields in heraldry, conjectures on their origin . 263
Ship of fools, by Brandt, cited . 320
———, English prose translation of it by Watson . 240
Sidney, Sir Philip, reprobated the custom of introducing fools on the stage . 302
Sir Isumbra, an incident in one of the stories in the Gesta Romanorum, borrowed from that romance . 373
INDEX. 495

Solomon's judgment, stories in imitation of it ........ 387
Somers, Will, portraits of him described .......... 36, 325
Somner, Mr., his erroneous opinion on wastel bread .. 212
Songs, ancient 114, 162, 192, 214, 253
Stars on ancient medals, expressive of immortality .. 134
Stone, a celebrated fool .................................. 313
Stones, superstitions relating to them .......... 181, 224
Stothard, Mr., his painting of Chaucer's pilgrims .. 285
Stumble at the threshold, explanation of this phrase 33
Suicides, how buried formerly ....................... 261
Swan's speculum mundi, cited for some lines in Shakspeare with variations ................. 185
Sword, swearing by it ..................................... 229
Symposii enigmata, some account of the work so called .................................................. 136

T.
Table books, description of those used in Shakspeare's time ........................................ 227
Tabourot, the earliest writer on dancing ............. 437
Thors hammers, stones so called that were supposed to control the manes of the dead ........ 225
Thunderbolt, superstitions relating to it ................ 89
Timon of Athens, his epitaph ........................... 72
Tollett, Mr., remarks on his curious painting on glass of a morris dance ......................... 445
Tom Piper, a character in the morris dance .......... 462
Torch bearers at masques, account of ............... 178
Tristan de Leonnois, a riddle from that romance .... 121
Troylus and Cressida, the origin of their story examined 64
Troy, the names of its gates borrowed by Shakspeare from Caxton's recynles or destruction of Troy, and not from Lydgate ................................. 53
INDEX.

Troy, the siege of it a frequent subject on old tapestry 51
Trump, an ancient game at cards explained 96

U.

Usurers, some of their practices described 233
Valentine, a palace so called at Turin 257
Valentines, custom of choosing examined 253
Valentine and Orson, some editions of this romance specified 240
Vice, an ancient theatrical character 304, 320
Virgil's gnat, some account of it 383

W.

Warton, Mr., character of his History of English poetry 335
Wassell, the origin and meaning of this word 206
Wastel bread, explained 210
Watson, translated Valentine and Orson, and The ship of fools 240
Watts, Mr., his erroneous account of wastel bred 212
Wax tablets, some account of 228
Whitney's emblems, probably used by the author of Pericles 128
Will the taborer, a Welsh fool 310
Wind, an image relating to it 271
Wine, formerly made in England 218
Wits fits and fancies, a story from that work 249
Wolsey, Cardinal, articles against him 45

———, improperly censured for placing a cardinal's hat on his coins 49
———, Shakspeare's allusion to a strumpet kept by him 43
INDEX. 497

X.

Xenophon of Ephesus, a romance written by him supposed to have been used by the author of the story of Romeo and Juliet 198

Two of the incidents in his Ephesiaca occur in Cymbeline 199

Z.

Zimimar, monarch of the North, a Devil invoked by witches 5

VOL. II.
# GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

## A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apron</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assinego</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## B.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bases</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bewray</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boil</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bo-peep</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brands</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burn'd</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buz</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## C.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Candle-holder</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carouse</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carry coals</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caviare</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charming</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chopine</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cockney</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codpiece</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concent</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conclusion</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consented</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crack'd within the ring</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruzado</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## D.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Damn'd</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## E.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daughters of the game</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diet</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissembling</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draw Dun from the mire</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drveling</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eager</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estridge</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extravagant</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## F.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fast</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flaw</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forked</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fret</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## G.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gadding</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gird</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gis</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gleek</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good b'ye</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grace</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griping</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## H.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Handy-dandy</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha no nonny</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have at you</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebenon</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse's health</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt's up</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jack</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossarial Index</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impertinency</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inhoop'd</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lenders' books</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lullaby</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lusty young men</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majesty</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meiny</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milch</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morisco</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mysteries</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naples</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nice</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Od's pitkins</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostent</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pandar</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parlous</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peacock</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picked</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pillicock</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pompe</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prattlings</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provincial roses</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rang'd</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorder</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reels</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roister</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ropery</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rope-tricks</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rouse</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruddock</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runaway's eyes</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sadness</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint George to borrow</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint George to thrive</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sallet</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sans</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sere</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver-sweet</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skains-mates</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sop o' the moonshine</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straight</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Though</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-hoop'd</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tib</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timely-parted</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To borrow</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To boot</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turlygood</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usher</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winchester goose</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter-ground</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wooden pricks</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrest</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yorick</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The End.
ERRATA.

VOL. I.
Page 199, line 6, for "all marriages," read marriages in general.
226, line 4, for "gou," read you.
484, line 14, for "justly," read justly.
591, line 17, for "urinal," read urinals.

VOL. II.
Page 151, line 6, dele "of."
675, line 25, for "Isumbraz," read Isumbræs.

Printed by Richard Taylor and Co. Shoe-lane.
Antony and Cleopatra — 83
Coriolanus — 74
Cymbeline — 98
Hamlet — 200
Henry VI. 1 — 1
2 — 6
3 — 26

Henry VIII. — 42
Julius Caesar — 80
Leo — 144
Othello — 267
Pericles — 119
Richard III — 32
RONION: 176
Timon of Athens — 111
Titus and Junius — 52